MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
FOR
CONTRACTORS

Request For Solicitation For Construction Services

Stage II – General Contractors Bidders List FY09

June 11, 2008

ADMINISTRATION/CULINARY REMODEL
UBATC ROOSEVELT CAMPUS

UINTAH BASIN ATC
ROOSEVELT, UTAH

DFCM Project No. 08046250

Prior & Associates
821 Kensington Ave.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page #
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II – Multi-Step Bidding Process	5
Stage II - Project Schedule	9
Bid Form	10
Bid Bond	12
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Performance Rating Form	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005
DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:
Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

ADMINISTRATION/CULINARY REMODEL - UBATC ROOSEVELT CAMPUS
UINTAH BASIN ATC – ROOSEVELT, UTAH
DFCM Project No: 08046250

Project Description: Remodel of existing space a classroom, administrative offices, restrooms and reception area. Project includes cabinetry, HVAC, electrical and plumbing.
Construction Cost Estimate: $450,000.00

Company	Contact	Fax
Arnell-West, Inc.	Mr. Jason Arnell	(801) 975-9967
Ascent Construction	Mr. Brad L. Knowlton	(801) 299-0663
Bailey Construction Co., Inc.	Mr. Tracy Bailey	(435) 245-6413
Benstog Construction, Corp.	Mr. Patrick Benstog	(801) 399-1335
Big-D Construction	Mr. Ryan Carter	(801) 415-6900
Bradley Construction, LLC.	Mr. Brad Piggott	(801) 298-6308
Broderick and Henderson Const	Mr. Gary Broderick	(801) 225-4697
Bud Mahas Construction	Mr. Steve Mahas	(801) 531-0314
CECI	Mr. Brian E. Bagnell	(801) 484-4040
Chad Husband Construction, Inc.	Mr. Richard Marshall	(801) 886-1784
CSM Construction, Inc.	Mr. Dan Noorda	(801) 280-2813
Darrell Anderson Construction	Mr. James Anderson	(435) 752-7606
Entelen Design-Build, LLC	Mr. Steven R. Burt, AIA	(801) 517-4398
Garff Construction	Mr. Phil Henricksen	(801) 972-1928
Hidden Peak Electric Co., Inc.	Mr. Dereke Lee	(801) 262-5689
Hughes General Contractors	Mr. Dan Pratt	(801) 295-0530
JC Construction	Mr. John Cecala	(801) 262-7966
Keller Construction	Mr. S. Daniel Hill	(801) 972-1063
Layton Construction Company, Inc.	Mr. Steve Bowers	(801) 563-4863
McCullough Engineering	Mr. Jim McCullough	(801) 466-4989
Menlove Construction	Mr. Mike Menlove	(801) 282-6887
MW Construction, Inc.	Mr. Bill Shuldverg	(435) 245-4660
Onyx Construction	Mr. Mike Phillips	(801) 878-8922
Rueckert Construction Co.	Mr. Ken M. Rueckert	(801) 253-1774
Spindler Construction Corporation	Mr. Gary R. Stevens	(435) 753-0728
Velocity Construction, Inc.	Mr. J. Scott Wilson	(435) 586-4968
Veritas, Inc.	Mr. Dan A. Parkinson	(801) 572-5899
Wade Payne Construction, Inc.	Mr. Wade Payne	(801) 226-7772
Wasatch West Construction	Mr. JD Tyrrell	(801) 299-8541

The bid documents will be available on **June 11, 2008** in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801)538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov. For questions regarding this project, please contact **Vic Middleton,** Project Manager, DFCM, at **(801) 971-0504.** No others are to be contacted regarding this project.
A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at **10:00 AM** on **June 17, 2008 at UBATC Roosevelt Campus, 500 E Lagoon st. Roosevelt Utah.** All pre-qualified prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by **3:00pm** on **July 2, 2008** to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt

Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
JOANNA REESE, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II – MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

15. Invitational Bid Procedures

The following is an overview of the invitational bid process. More detailed information is contained throughout the document. Contractors are responsible for reading and complying with all information contained in this document.

Notification: DFCM will notify each registered pre-qualified firm (via fax or e-mail) when a project is ready for Construction Services and invite them to bid on the project.

Description of Work: A description of work or plans/specifications will be given to each contractor. If required, the plans and specifications will be available on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov and on CDs from DFCM, at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Schedule: The Stage II Schedule shows critical dates including the mandatory pre-bid site meeting (if required), the question and answer period, the bid submittal deadline, the subcontractor list submittal deadline, etc. Contractors are responsible for meeting all deadlines shown on the schedule.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled "Mandatory" they will not be allowed to bid on the project. At the mandatory meeting, contractors may have an opportunity to inspect the site, receive additional instructions and ask questions about project. The schedule contains information on the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting.

Written Questions: All questions must be in writing and directed to DFCM's project manager assigned to this project. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. The schedule contains information on the deadline for submitting questions.

Addendum: All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document.

Pre-qualified List of Contractors: Contractors shall remain on DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors provided: (a) they maintain a performance rating of 3.5 or greater on each project, (b) they are not suspended for failure to comply with requirements of their contract, (c) the firm has not undergone a significant reorganization involving the loss of key personnel (site superintendents, project managers, owners, etc.) to a degree such that the firm no longer meets the pre-qualification requirements outlined in Stage I, (d) the financial viability of the firm has not significantly changed, and (e) the firm is not otherwise disqualified by DFCM. Note: If a contractor fails to comply with items (a) through (e) above,

they may be removed from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors following an evaluation by a review committee. Contractors will be given the opportunity to address the review committee before a decision is made. Pre-qualified contractors are ONLY authorized to bid on projects within the discipline that they were originally pre-qualified under.

2. Drawings and Specifications and Interpretations

Drawings, specifications and other contract documents may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid. If any firm is in doubt as to the meaning or interpretation of any part of the drawings, specifications, scope of work or contract documents, they shall submit, in writing, a request for interpretation to the authorized DFCM representative by the deadline identified in the schedule. Answers to questions and interpretations will be made via addenda issued by DFCM. Neither DFCM or the designer shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than the official drawings/specifications and addenda issued by DFCM.

3. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the contract documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the contract documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Designer. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addendum to be issued. The Designer's written approval will be included as part of the addendum issued by DFCM. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Designer.

15. Addenda

All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda shall result in disqualification from bidding. DFCM shall not be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than official addenda issued by DFCM.

5. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to respond may result in suspension from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

15. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

15. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the general conditions, it is the responsibility of the contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

8. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the contract documents.

15. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the contract documents; shall visit the site of the work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the contract documents including those added via addenda. If the bidder observes that portions of the contract documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Project Manager prior to the bidding deadline. Changes necessary to correct these issues will be made via addenda issued by DFCM.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.

If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

15. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", included as part of the contract documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801) 538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the contract documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements may be suspended from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

15. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form provided in this document. The duration of the contract shall be for the time indicated by the project completion deadline shown on the schedule. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contractor's Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents.

The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

12. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of DFCM to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc. Alternates will be selected in prioritized order up to the construction cost estimate.

13. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

14. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

15. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each project, DFCM will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed "DFCM Contractor Performance Rating" form. The ratings issued on this project may affect the firm's "pre-qualified" status and their ability to obtain future work with DFCM.

Stage II
PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: Administration/Culinary Remodel – UBATC Roosevelt Campus – Roosevelt, Utah **DFCM PROJECT #:08046250**				
Event	**Day**	**Date**	**Time**	**Place**
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Wednesday	June 11, 2008	4:00pm	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT and the DFCM web site*
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Tuesday	June 17, 2008	10:00am	UBATC Roosevelt Utah 500 E. Lagoon St. Roosevelt, Utah
Deadline for Submitting Questions	Tuesday	June 24, 2008	4:00pm	*Vic Middleton*– DFCM E-mail vmiddlet@utah.gov Fax (801)-538-3267
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Friday	June 27, 2008	2:00 pm	DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	July 2, 2008	3:00pm	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Thursday	July 3, 2008	3:00pm	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date		November 16, 2008		

* **NOTE: DFCM's web site address is http://dfcm.utah.gov**

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Invitation to Bid" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **ADMINISTRATIVE/CULINARY REMODEL - UBATC ROOSEVELT CAMPUS –ROOSEVELT, UTAH. DFCM PROJECT NO. 08046250** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS ($_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by November 16, 2008, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **$300.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable l00% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization: _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

_____

Respectfully submitted,

_____
Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

_____

_____

_____
Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of $_____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____ .

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

_____

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

_____

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

_____

_____

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

(Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER $500,000: **ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**
PROJECTS $500,000 OR MORE: **ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such

other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

(1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
(2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
(3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
(4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
(5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
(6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: $350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

l. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____ SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

_____
_____
_____

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____ _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS ($_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of $_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR: _____

_____
Signature Date

Title: _____

State of _____)
)
County of _____) _____
Please type/print name clearly

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

_____
Notary Public

(SEAL)

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:

_____
David D. Williams, Jr. Date
DFCM Administrative Services Director

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

_____
Lynn Hinrichs, Manager Date
Capital Development/Improvements

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
November 30, 2006
By: Alan S. Bachman
Asst Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

_____
Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, " in the amount of _____ _____ DOLLARS ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____ (Seal)

Attorney-in-Fact

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____ _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, l953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____ _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

_____

_____

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

Record Drawings O & M Manuals Warranty Documents Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of_____. (Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ ____calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

_____ by: _____

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____

A/E (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY (Signature) DATE

_____ by: _____

DFCM (Owner) (Signature) DATE

4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
telephone 801-538-3018 • facsimile 801-538-3267 • http://dfcm.utah.gov

cc: Parties Noted
DFCM, Director

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

General Contractor Performance Rating Form

Project Name:		DFCM Project#	
Contractor: (ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-1111)	A/E: (ABC Architects, Jane Doe, 222-222-2222)	Original Contract Amount:	Final Contract Amount:
DFCM Project Manager:		Contract Date:	
Completion Date:		Date of Rating:	

Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES	COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS
5-Exceptional	Contractor has demonstrated an exceptional performance level in any of the above four categories that justifies adding a point to the score. Contractor performance clearly exceeds the performance levels described as "Very Good"			
4-Very Good	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.	Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/ administrative issues is effective
3-Satisfactory	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified	Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/ service/administrative issues is somewhat effective
2-Marginal	Major problems have been encountered	Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is marginally effective
1-Unsatisfactory	Contractor is not in compliance and is jeopardizing achievement of contract objectives	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective

1. Rate Contractors quality of workmanship, management of sub contractor performance, project cleanliness, organization and safety requirement.	**Score**
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.	**Score**
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.	**Score**
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.	**Score**
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

5. Rate success of Contractor's management plan, completion of the plans mitigation of project risks and performance of value engineering concepts.	Score
Agency Comments:	
A & E Comments:	
DFCM Project Manager Comments:	

Signed by:	Date:	Mean Score

Additional Comments:

Technical Specification For

Uintah Basin Applied Technology College
Culinary Arts Classroom and Administration Offices Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management Project Number 08046250

12 May 2008

P+A Architects
821 Kensington Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105

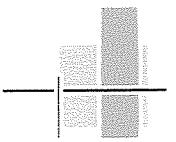

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- PROJECT DIRECTORY

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 01010	SUMMARY OF WORK
Section 01027	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT
Section 01030	ALTERNATES
Section 01040	COORDINATION
Section 01400	QUALITY CONTROL
Section 01500	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS
Section 01700	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT
Section 01740	WARRANTIES
DIVISION 2	SITE WORK
Section 02070	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
DIVISION 3	CONCRETE
NOT USED	NONE
DIVISION 4	MASONRY
NOT USED	NONE
DIVISION 5	METALS
NOT USED	NONE
DIVISION 6	WOODS AND PLASTICS
Section 06402	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK
DIVISION 7	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTERCTION
Section 07920	JOINT SEALANTS
DIVISION 8	DOORS AND WINDOWS
Section 08110	STEEL DOOR FRAMES
Section 08211	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
Section 08410	ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
Section 08450	ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES
Section 08710	FINISH HARDWARE

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

Section 09255 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE
Section 09511 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING
Section 09651 RELILIENT TILE FLOORING
Section 09653 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES
Section 09680 CARPET
Section 09770 SPECIAL WALL SURFACES (Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels)
Section 09900 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

Section 10100 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS
Section 10520 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
Section 10801 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

NOT USED NONE

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

Section 12511 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

DIVISION 13 FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED NONE

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT USED NONE

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

Section 15010 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
Section 15050 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
Section 15053 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
Section 15055 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MAUALS
Section 15060 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
Section 15062 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
Section 15075 IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING & EQUIPMENT
Section 15076 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING, PIPING & EQUIPMENT
Section 15082 PLUMBING INSULATION
Section 15140 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
Section 15145 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
Section 15150 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
Section 15155 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
Section 15170 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

Section 15194	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
Section 15241	VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS
Section 15440	PLUMBING FIXTURES
Section 15741	ROOFTOP UNITS
Section 15800	COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
Section 15815	METAL DUCTS
Section 15820	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
Section 15835	POWER VENTILATORS
Section 15855	DIFFUSERS & REGISTERS
Section 15950	GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING & COMMISSIONING
Section 15975	CONTROL SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

Section 16001	ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
Section 16070	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT
Section 16072	ELECTRICAL SUPPORT AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS
Section 16080	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
Section 16110	CONDUIT RACEWAYS
Section 16120	CONDUCTORS & CABLES
Section 16135	ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS
Section 16140	WIRING DEVICES
Section 16155	MOTOR STARTERS
Section 16180	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
Section 16452	GROUNDING
Section 16510	INTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING
Section 16532	FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLASTS
Section 16721	ALARM & DETECTION SYSTEMS
Section 16786	CLOCK SYSTEMS

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

1.1 GENERAL

A. The Project consists of interior demolition of existing spaces as shown on construction documents. The general contractor will build new spaces as show on the construction documents. The project work includes gypsum board wall assemblies, painting, hollow metal doorframes and solid core wood doors, storefront door and window system, all glass door and wall systems, casework, ceiling systems, carpet, painting, mechanical upgrades and electrical upgrades as shown on the construction drawings.

1.	Project Location:	Uintah Basin Applied Technology College, 1100 East Lagoon Street, Roosevelt, UT
2.	Owner:	State of Utah

B. Contract Documents, dated May 12th 2008, were prepared for the project by P+A architects. located at 821 East Kensington Avenue, Salt Lake City, Utah

C. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

D. Use of the Site: Limit use of premises to areas indicated on construction documents. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated.

1. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
2. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.

1.2 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have use of the premises for construction operations as shown on construction documents. Parking and contractor staging at the site is limited and will be reviewed at the pre bid conference.

B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to other occupants and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

2. The general contractor shall provide 72 hours notice prior to shutting down any mechanical or electrical items that affect other areas in the building.

3. The general contractor shall provide protection of the existing elevator walls when using the elevators.

4. All interior corridors are to remain clear during the construction process.

5. The general contractors shall inform the owner, architect and D.F.C.M at least 36 hours prior to all work that will create sufficient noise that could disturb other classroom areas within the building.

Uintah Basin Applied Technology College
Culinary Arts Classroom and Administration Office Remodel
Division of Facilities Construction Management
END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01027 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

1.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.

B. Schedule of Values: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:

   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
   c. List of subcontractors.
   d. List of products.
   e. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
   f. Schedule of submittals.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values at the earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.

C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Include the following Project identification:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value.
   h. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate evaluation of Applications for Payment. Break subcontract amounts down into several line items. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
5. Provide separate line items for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value.

6. Show line items for indirect costs and margins on costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and items that are not direct cost of work-in-place may be shown as separate line items or distributed as general overhead expense.

7. Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives change the Contract Sum.

D. Applications for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Owner and paid for by the Owner.

E. Payment-Application Times: Payment dates are indicated in the Agreement. The period covered by each application is the period indicated in the Agreement.

F. Payment-Application Forms: Use DFCM form for Applications for Payment.

G. Application Preparation: Complete every entry, including notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor. The owner will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

H. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed original copies of each Application for Payment to the ownerwithin 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application.

I. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of lien from every entity who may file a lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of lien for the period of construction covered by the application.

    a. Submit final Applications for Payment with final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who may file a lien.

4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.

J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of Values.

4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. Copies of building permits.
8. Copies of licenses from governing authorities.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds.

K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include the following:

a. Occupancy permits.
b. Warranties and maintenance agreements.
c. Maintenance instructions.
d. Meter readings.
e. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy.
f. Final cleaning.
g. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.

L. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Transmittal of Project construction records to the Owner.
4. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
5. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01030 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Additive alternate number one is for the general contractor to remove existing heat pumps and make-up air units as noted on mechanical drawings. The general contractor shall provide and install a new rooftop hvac unit with associated ductwork and diffusers. The general contractor shall remove the existing lay-in ceiling grid and tile system and after completion of work, the general contractor shall provide new tee grid suspension system and reinstall existing lay-in ceiling tile, light fixtures, speakers and smoke detectors.

END OF SECTION 01030

SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. This Section includes requirements for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Cleaning and protection.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices and reports.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required procedures with other activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress. Such activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
2. Delivery and processing of submittals.
3. Progress meetings.
4. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction to assure that operations are carried out with consideration for conservation of energy, water, and materials.

E. Staff Names: Within 10 days of commencement of construction, submit a list of the Contractor's staff assignments, including the superintendent and other subcontractors at the Project. Identify individuals and their responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

1.3 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.4 EXECUTION

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require Installers of major components to inspect substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering to assure protection from damage.

C. Clean and maintain completed construction as necessary through the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

D. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction to assure that no part is subject to harmful, dangerous, or damaging exposure. Such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
4. Water or ice.
5. Solvents and chemicals.
6. Abrasion.
7. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
8. Combustion.
9. Wind.

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless they are the responsibility of another entity, Contractor shall provide inspections and tests specified elsewhere and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where inspections and tests are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform these services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

C. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections and tests prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with requirements.

1. The cost of retesting is the Contractor's responsibility where tests performed indicated noncompliance with requirements.

D. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with agencies performing inspections and tests. Provide auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services include the following:

1. Providing access to the Work.
2. Furnishing incidental labor and facilities to assist inspections and tests.
3. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
4. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Delivering samples to testing laboratories.
6. Providing preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Providing security and protection of samples and test equipment.

E. Duties of the Testing Agency: The testing agency shall cooperate with the owner and the Contractor in performing its duties. The agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the owner and the Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. The agency shall not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The agency shall not perform duties of the Contractor.

F. Coordination: Coordinate activities to accommodate services with a minimum of delay. Avoid removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

G. Submittals: The testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection and test to the Owner. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection or test through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each report to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Date of issue.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    h. Complete inspection or test data.
    i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with requirements.
    l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    m. Recommendations on retesting.

H. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each agency shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Repair and Protection: Upon completion of inspection, testing, and sample taking, repair damaged construction. Restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection and testing.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Summary: This Section specifies construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.

C. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Equipment: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

1. Electrical Power Cords: Grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic.
2. Lamps and Light Fixtures: General service incandescent lamps. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
3. Fire Extinguishers: Hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

    a. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Installation, General: Use qualified personnel to install temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

1. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

B. Security and Protection Facilities Installation: Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

1. Temporary Fire Protection: Until permanent facilities supply fire-protection needs, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241.

   a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers.
   b. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
   c. Smoking prohibit
   d. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

2. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest date, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
3. Environmental Protection: Operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making equipment to hours that will minimize complaints.

C. Operation: Enforce discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability to intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1.1 GENERAL

A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

B. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following:

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete.

    a. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
6. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
7. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel.
8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

C. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will proceed or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Project Manager will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

D. Final Acceptance: Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following:

1. Final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
2. Submit a statement, accounting for changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
5. Submit a final settlement statement.
6. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

E. Reinspection Procedure: The owner will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the owner.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the owner will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the owner will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required.
2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.

F. Record Document Submittals: Do not use record documents for construction. Protect from loss in a secure location. Provide access to record documents for the owners's reference.

G. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.

1. Mark sets with red pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind with durable-paper cover sheets; print titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

H. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the owner for their records.

I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Copies of warranties.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:

1. Startup and shutdown.
2. Noise and vibration adjustments.

C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean.

3. Wipe surfaces of electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
4. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

G. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

H. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Owner's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Owner's.

I. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

J. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Schedule: Provide warranties on products and installations as specified in the following Sections:

END OF SECTION 01740

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building.
2. Patching and repairs.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Work" for use of the building and phasing requirements.
2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for record document requirements.
3. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition for Interiors" for partial demolition of the interior of a building undergoing alterations and for the removal, salvage, or reuse of materials in new construction.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for material and construction requirements for temporary enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Proposed dust-control measures, see drawings for further information.

C. Proposed noise-control measures.

D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
   1. Interruption of utility services.
   2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   3. Use of elevator and stairs.
   4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
   5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
   6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.

   1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Asbestos: It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the Work. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials. Immediately notify the Architect and the Owner.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.

E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

a. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving building to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Where utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.

3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

1. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain and are exposed during selective demolition operations.
2. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

C. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. To minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
5. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing before start of selective demolition operations.

3.5 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

B. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

C. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
2. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and second coat.
3. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation, where feasible.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective demolition operation.

B. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 02070

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood cabinets with plastic laminate.
   2. Plastic-laminate countertops.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For medium-density fiberboard, plywood, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, handrail brackets, and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

   1. Show details full size.
   2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for computer cord access, telephone and other cord access points and other items installed in architectural woodwork. Coordinate with Owner prior to completion of work.
   4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.

   1. Shop-applied finishes.
   2. Plastic laminates.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad panel products, 6 by 6 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers including wood doors where veneer matching includes door faces.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

1. Provide AWI certification labels or compliance certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 17 and 50 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by a firm that has completed business activities within the local area for a period of not less than five years. Firm must have completed work to match type and scope of this project. At time of product submissions submit past work experience for consideration of Architect and Owner.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
c. Pionite

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement. Use only water based cement varieties to limit VOC.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing where noted as such.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, 5 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inches (8 mm) in diameter.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

H. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013.

I. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:

1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf. Indicate on submission that the submitted slides will meet this requirement.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. WIC Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.

D. WIC Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.

E. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay.

F. Reveal Dimension: 1/8 inch.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: **HGS**.
2. Postformed Surfaces: **HGP**.
3. Vertical Surfaces: **HGS**

H. Edges: Plastic Laminate, match drawer faces

I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay or as indicated on drawings.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

a. Plastic Laminate at cabinets:

K. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.

D. Edge Treatment: As indicated.

E. Core Material: Medium-density fiberboard – No urea-formaldahydes permitted. Provide submission information for this material and plywood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Preconstruction Joint-Sealant-Substrate Tests: Submit substrate materials, representative of actual joint surfaces, to joint sealant manufacturer for laboratory testing of joint sealants for adhesion to primed and unprimed substrates and for compatibility with joint substrates and other joint-related materials.

B. Submittals: In addition to Product Data, submit the following:

1. Samples of each type and color of joint sealant required.
2. Test reports for joint sealants evidencing compliance with requirements.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide sealants by one of the following:

1. Silicone Sealants:

a. Bostik Inc.
b. Dow Corning.
c. NUCO Industries, Inc.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
f. Tremco.

2. Urethane Sealants:

a. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Sika Corporation.
e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
f. Tremco.

B. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.

C. Colors: Provide colors indicated for exposed joint sealants or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

D. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant of base polymer specified below:

1. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; with the additional capability, when tested per ASTM C 719, to withstand 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement and still comply with other requirements of ASTM C 920; and as follows:

a. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.

2. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; and as follows:

a. Class 12-1/2.
b. Class 25.
c. Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
d. Uses NT, M, A, and O.

E. Latex Sealant: ASTM C 834.

F. Sealant Backings, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

G. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

H. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C).

I. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint.

J. Primer: As recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 1193.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware.
3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies"
4. Division 9 Section "Painting" .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Door Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Benchmark Commercial Doors.
c. Ceco Door Products.
d. Copco Door Co.
e. Curries Co.
f. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
g. Fenestra Corp.
h. Kewanee Corp.
i. Mesker Door, Inc.
j. Pioneer Industries.
k. Republic Builders Products.
l. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of minimum 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179-inch- (0.45-mm-) thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

1. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) at bottom.

B. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

C. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

D. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.

E. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

2.6 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:

1. NWWDA Quality Standard: NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
2. AWI Quality Standard: AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Individually package doors in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
2. Individually package doors in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard for Project's geographical location.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addi-

tion to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion:
   a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:

   a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
   b. Ampco Products, Inc.
   c. Buell Door Co.
   d. Chappell Door Co.
   e. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
   f. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
   g. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
   h. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
   i. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
   j. Weyerhaeuser Co.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Grade: Premium (Grade A faces).
2. Faces: match existing finish and species (Maple Clear Finish)
3. Match within Door Faces: Center balance match.
4. Stiles: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of faces.
5. Finish: Match existing doors in building

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

A. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Core: Nonglued- or glued-block core.
2. Construction: Seven plies.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold.

D. Field-Finished Doors: Refer to the following for finishing requirements:

1. Division 9 Section "Painting."

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08410 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior entrance systems.
2. Interior storefront systems.

B. Related sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of aluminum entrance and storefront systems.
2. Division 8 Section "Glazing."

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront systems capable of withstanding loads and thermal and structural movement requirements indicated without failure, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project. Failure includes the following:

1. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movement, to glazing units.

B. Glazing: Physically and thermally isolate glazing from framing members.

C. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever are more stringent.

D. Dead Loads: Provide entrance- and storefront-system members that do not deflect an amount which will reduce glazing bite below 75 percent of design dimension when carrying full dead load.

1. Provide a minimum 1/8-inch (3.18-mm) clearance between members and top of glazing or other fixed part immediately below.
2. Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.59-mm) clearance between members and operable windows and doors.

E. Live Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, that accommodate the supporting structures' deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads indicated without failure of materials or permanent deformation.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide entrance and storefront systems with permanent resistance to air leakage through fixed glazing and frame areas of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s/sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75.2 Pa).

G. Structural-Support Movement: Provide entrance and storefront systems that accommodate structural movements including, but not limited to, sway and deflection.

H. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide entrance and storefront systems that accommodate dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For entrance and storefront systems. Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, provisions for expansion and contraction, and attachments to other work.

1. For entrance systems, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, quantities, and locations. See specification section 08711 for door hardware.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required in manufacturer's standard sizes. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

F. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with sealants; include joint sealant manufacturers' written interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with storefront systems' performance requirements.

H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency, indicate compliance of entrance and storefront systems with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to assume engineering responsibility and perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing entrance and storefront systems similar to those required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for entrance and storefront systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of entrance and storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
2. Adhesive sealant failures.
3. Cohesive sealant failures.
4. Failure of system to meet performance requirements.
5. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
6. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Butler Manufacturing Company; Vistawall Architectural Products.
2. International Aluminum Corporation; U.S. Aluminum.
3. Kawneer Company, Inc.
4. Tubelite Architectural Systems.
5. YKK AP America Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M).
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M) for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570 (ASTM A 570M) for hot-rolled sheet and strip.

C. Glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard pressure-glazing system of black, resilient glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers, fabricated from an elastomer of type and in hardness recommended by system and gasket manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.

F. Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of entrance and storefront systems as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch- (44.5-mm-) thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie-rods.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Provide manufacturer's standard snap-on extruded-aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets.
2. Stile Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and reinforcements that are compatible with adjacent materials. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty hardware units indicated in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for entrances indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated. See specification section 08711 for door hardware to be used at aluminum store front doors.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

1. Fabricate components for shear-block frame construction.

B. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.

C. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.

D. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.

E. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

F. Glazing Channels: Provide minimum clearances for thickness and type of glass indicated according to FGMA's "Glazing Manual."

G. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Storefront: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

I. Entrances: Fabricate door framing in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads. Factory assemble door and frame units and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible. Reinforce door and frame units as required for installing hardware indicated. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before finishing components.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

D. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 606.1 or AAMA 608.1.

1. Color: **Anodized Dark Bronze**

2.7 STEEL PRIMING

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying primer.

B. Surface Preparation: Perform manufacturer's standard cleaning operations to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel.

C. Priming: Apply manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of entrance and storefront systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing entrance and storefront systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints tight.

B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for

this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install framing components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members.

D. Install entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

E. Install glazing to comply with requirements of Division 8 Section "Glazing," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
2. Install structural silicone sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Mechanically fasten glazing in place until structural sealant is cured.
4. Remove excess sealant from component surfaces before sealant has cured.

F. Install secondary-sealant weatherseal according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to provide weatherproof joints. Install joint fillers behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

G. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.

H. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, smooth operation, and weathertight closure.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds, and dirt from surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure entrance and storefront systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08410

SECTION 08450 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior doors.
2. Transoms.
3. Sidelights.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" at interface of all-glass entrances and other building components.
2. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for storefront systems with all-glass entrances.
3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders installed in all-glass entrance locksets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Details of fittings.
3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
4. Anchorages and reinforcement.
5. Glazing details.

C. Samples for Verification: Of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for Work. Show the full range of color and texture variations expected.

1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of patch fittings, rails, and other items.
2. Glass: 6 inches (150 mm) square showing exposed-edge finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing all-glass entrances similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of all-glass entrance through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of all-glass entrances and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by the Architect, except with Architect's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating all-glass entrances without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of all-glass entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACI Glass Products.
2. Arch Amarlite.

3. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
4. Guardian Industries Corp.
5. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Brite Vue Glass Systems, Inc.
6. Virginia Glass Products Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Class 1 (clear) requirements. Provide products of thickness indicated that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
3. Corner Edges: Mitered.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, but not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5.

C. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 302 or Type 304.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Patch Fittings: Provide manufacturer's standard patch fittings for all-glass entrance configurations required, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Material: Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.

B. Floating Transom Bar: Manufacturer's standard steel, floating transom bar clad in metal matching fittings in size recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include stainless-steel support rods, lateral adjustment, and ceiling channel.

1. Support Fins: Metal, finished to match transom-bar cladding.
2. Support Fins: Tempered glass matching the transom glass.

C. Sidelight Channels: Provide manufacturer's standard head and sill channels for sidelight and transom-head support matching fitting-metal finish, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rails: Manufacturer's standard continuous horizontal fittings and as follows:

1. Rail Locations: As follows:

   a. Door tops.
   b. Door bottoms.
   c. Transom tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
   d. Sidelight tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
   e. Sidelight bottoms. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.

2. Rail Height: 4 inches.
3. Rail Style: Flat top, square profile.
4. Material: Stainless-steel-clad aluminum.

E. Accessory Fittings: Manufacturer's standard accessory fittings matching patch fitting or rail metal and finish for the following:

1. Overhead doorstop.
2. Center-housing lock.
3. Glass-support fins.

F. Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty hardware units indicated in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrances indicated. For exposed parts, match fitting metal and finish.
   a. Closers: See door hardware specification

B. Push-Pull Set: See door hardware specification

C. Single-Door Locksets: See door hardware specification

D. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

E. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard 6-pin cylinder complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 requirements.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated.

1. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, rails, and accessories before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
2. Fully temper glass using horizontal roller hearth process.
3. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible.

2.6 METAL FINISHES, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M21C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: smooth specular, buffed; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of all-glass entrances. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install all-glass entrances and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set units level and plumb.

C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.

D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required by hardware and substrate.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, smooth operation, and weathertight closure.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from all-glass entrance surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure all-glass entrances are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08450

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

   a. Swinging doors.
   b. Other doors to the extent indicated.

2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for interior vestibule storefront doors.
3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
4. Division 08 Section "Glass Doors and Frames" swinging glass doors.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1. Thresholds, weather stripping, and cylinders for locks specified in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets, if requested.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, and closers as requested.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
2. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
   b. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
   c. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
   d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   e. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   h. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   i. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

      1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

   j. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

3. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.

H. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 and UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1016 mm) or less above the sill.

E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's Security Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3. Requirements for key control system.
4. Address for delivery of keys.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to Owner's Representative by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Coordinate with aluminum entrance door supplier for door hardware installation.

D. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
   b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Products:

a. Finish: Shall be US26D, unless otherwise noted.
b. Manufacture Standard:

1) Butts: Hager, McKinney, Stanley, Ives*
2) Locksets: Schlage*
3) Cylinders: Ilco, RC Keyway*
4) Closers: LCN*
5) Exit Devices: Von Duprin*
6) Trim: BBW, Rockwood, Hager, Ives*
7) Weatherstrip: Pemko, Hager, National Guard*
8) Continuous Hinges: HagerRoton, Markar, Ives*

B. Substitution requests will be made in accordance with Division 01 requirements.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing

minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

   a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI A156.1.
   b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
   c. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3.
   d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI A156.4. 180 degree swing only!
   e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
   f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI A156.6.
   g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI A156.7.
   h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI A156.8.
   i. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI A156.13.
   j. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI A156.15.
   k. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
   l. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: ANSI A156.17.
   m. Materials and Finishes: ANSI A156.18.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

D. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
3. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges.

D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
2. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.

E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:

1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
2. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging doors.
3. Corners: Square.

F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Hinges shall be a geared continuous hinge utilizing a single gear section for the door leaf and a separate gear section for the frame side of the door. The door leaf and jamb leaf shall fully mortised where scheduled, and full surface where scheduled.. Geared hinges are to be certified to ANSI 156.25, Grade 2 and UL 10C tested and approved for 90 minutes.

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing.

B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide a master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster integrated with Owner's existing system. If key pinning charts are required, owner to furnish charts to hardware supplier.

C. Furnish temporary keyed cores for the construction period, and remove these when directed. The construction cores remain property of the supplier and shall be returned to the supplier when they are removed. Contractor shall install the permanent cores in the presence of the owner's representative.

D. Permanent Keys: Secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner's Representative

1. For estimate: 2 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.

2.8 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-fire-rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15lbf to open door to minimum required width.

C. Cylinder: Shall be of high strength cast iron construction. All door exterior closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.

A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles for all exterior door closers must be provided. Cylinder shall have been manufactured and in the marketplace for a minimum of 10 years

D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

E. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cost iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome silicon steel spring.
2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
4. Thru-bolts at wood doors unless doors are provided with closer blocking. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
6. Opening pressure: Exterior doors 8.5 lb., interior doors 5 lb., labeled fire doors 15 lb.
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
9. Exterior doors do not require seasonal adjustments in temperates from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish data on request.
10. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
11. Pressure relief values are not allowed.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES/PANIC HARDWARE

A. General features: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural Transportations Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool of special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to AHJ for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

1. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
2. Push-through touch pad design. No exposed touch bar fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
3. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.
4. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.

E. Specific features:

1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: Hex Key Dogging.
2. Lever Trim: Vandal resistant, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
3. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Electrically Operated Devices: Single manufacturer source for electric latch retraction devices, electrically controlled trim, power transfers, power supplies, monitoring switches and controls.
5. Furnish all exit devices with deadlocking latchbolts.
6. End caps shall be sloped and of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide flush alignment with device cover plate. When device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude. End cap shall be cast metal or forged aluminum and have a minimum thickness of (.250"). Plastic or metal stamping will not be acceptable.
7. Provide all shim kits and filler plates to allow flush mounting of exit devices on all types of doors used in this project.
8. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.

2.11 TRIM AND STOPS

A. Kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates, shall be .050 gauge with 32D finish. Kick plates to be 10" high, mop plates to be 5" high. All plates shall be two (2) inches less full width of door.

B. Push plates, pull plates, door pulls, and miscellaneous door trim shall be shown in the hardware schedule.

C. Doorstops shall be furnished for all doors to prevent damage to doors or hardware from striking adjacent walls or fixtures. Wall stops are preferred. Floor stops are used only where noted in hardware schedule. Where conditions prohibit the use wall type stops, furnish overhead stops either surface mounted or concealed as noted in hardware sets.

2.12 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

2.14 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and locksets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.

1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated, as follows, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW SET: 01

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98L 996L	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	7205GC (RC KEYWAY)	626	ILC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	700SA	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP

HW SET: 02

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-L CYLINDER	1539GC (RA KEYWAY)	626	ILC
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 03

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T	630	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 (BOTTOM)	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	K-I-L CYLINDER	1539GC (RA KEYWAY)	626	ILC
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 04

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652 IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	ND53LD RHO	626 SCH
1	EA	K-I-L CYLINDER	1539GC (RA KEYWAY)	626 ILC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC / 4010 MC	689 LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630 IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626 IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY IVE

HW SET: 05

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652 IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80LD RHO	626 SCH
1	EA	K-I-L CYLINDER	1539GC (RA KEYWAY)	626 ILC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4010 MC	689 LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630 IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626 IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY IVE

HW SET: 06

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652 IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY SET	ND40S RHO	626 SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626 IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY IVE

HW SET: 07

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652 IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	626 SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626 IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY IVE

HW SET: 08

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313 IVE
1	EA	DEADLATCH	4530	313 ADA
1	EA	LATCH PULL	4593	313 ADA
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	7185GC (RC KEYWAY)	613 ILC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC X 18	695 LCN
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100S-ADJ	613 GLY
1			PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG	B/O

HW SET: 09

1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD	313	IVE
1	EA	MORTISE THUMBTURN	4066	613	ADA
1	EA	DEADLOCK	MS1850S	313	ADA
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	7185GC (RC KEYWAY)	613	ILC
1	EA	PULL/PUSHBAR	9190-0	613	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC X 18	695	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	613	IVE
1			PERIMETER SEAL BY DOOR MFG		B/O

HW SET: 10

1	EA	FLOOR CLOSER	5103	689	RIX
1	EA	TOP PIVOT	340	626	RIX
1	EA	DEADLOCK	1830	628	ADA
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	7185GC (RC KEYWAY)	626	ILC
1	EA	PULL/PUSHBAR	9190-0	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425HD	AL	NGP

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Shop Drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.

D. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
c. Dale Industries, Inc.
d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
g. Unimast, Inc.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

   a. Domtar Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
   c. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
   d. United States Gypsum Co

3.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
   1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

   1. Thickness: 20 gauge at all locations unless called out to be installed as structural stud or cold rolled steel framing.
   2. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Depth: 6 inches (152.4 mm) where indicated.
   4. Depth: 2 inch (41.3 mm) where indicated.

C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.

D. Steel Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch (1.5-mm) minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- (11.1-mm-) wide flanges, 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) deep, 475 lb/1000 feet (45 kg/100 m), unless otherwise indicated.

E. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M), length and width as indicated, and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness as follows:

   1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

   1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches (1219 mm).

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

1. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
2. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) or as indicated.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:

   a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
   b. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip or electrolytic process, or steel sheet coated with aluminum or rolled zinc.

2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

   a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
   c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
   d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
   e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

    a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
    b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
    c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:

1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

    a. PL Acoustical Sealant; ChemRex, Inc.; Contech Brands.
    b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
    c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

    a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
    b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.

C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot-grouting hollow metal door frames.

D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.

E. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

F. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.

G. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

H. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:
1. 6 mils (0.15 mm), 0.13 perms (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

I. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
b. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

c. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated.

1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch (13 mm) short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
2. For STC-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

H. Install polyethylene vapor retarder where indicated to comply with the following requirements:

1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than 2 wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
3. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
4. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.

3.5 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

H. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid-core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 24 inches (813 mm) wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed

by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

K. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

L. Where STC-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

M. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.

N. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.6 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless parallel application is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Use maximum-length panels to minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
b. At high walls, install panels horizontally.

B. Acoustical Tile Base: Where gypsum panels form the base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install gypsum wallboard panels with tapered edges taped and finished to produce a flat surface.

C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

1. Fasten with screws.

3.7 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install cornerbead at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
3. Install U-bead where indicated.
4. Install aluminum trim and other accessories where indicated.

D. Install control joints at locations indicated.

E. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.8 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.

D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.

E. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:

G. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.

H. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.

I. Base for Acoustical Tile: Where gypsum board is indicated as a base for adhesively applied acoustical tile, install joint tape and a 2-coat compound treatment, without sanding.

J. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board forming base for ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and gypsum board manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.

K. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Contracting officer will conduct an above-ceiling observation prior to installation of gypsum board ceilings and report any deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.

1. Notify Contracting Officer one week in advance of the date and the time when the Project, or part of the Project, will be ready for an above-ceiling observation.
2. Prior to notifying Contracting Officer, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:

a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
c. Installation of air duct systems.
d. Installation of air devices.
e. Installation of mechanical system control air tubing.
f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
4. Stone thresholds installed as part of tile installations.
5. Cementitious backer units.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for removing existing tile.
2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for cementitious backer units installed in gypsum wallboard assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).

C. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of tile, mortar, grout, and other products specified.

B. Tile Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

C. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing the full range of colors available for each type of grout indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each item listed below, prepared on Samples of size and construction indicated. Where products involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
2. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.

G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

H. Tile Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of special-purpose tile with specified requirements.

I. Setting Material Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of tile-setting and -grouting products with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from one source with resources to provide products from the same production run for each contiguous area of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from one source and by a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Cementitious backer units.
3. Joint sealants.

4. Waterproofing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

C. Handle tile with temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the ceramic tile installation schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in the ceramic tile installation schedules at the end of this Section.

C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Tile Products:
   a. Dal-Tile Corporation.
   b. Interceramics, USA.
   c. Mannington Ceramic Tile.

2. Tile-Setting:

   a. American Olean Tile Company.
   b. Dal-Tile Corporation.
   c. DAP, Inc.
   d. Mapei Corporation.

3. Grouting Materials:
   a. Star Quartz: urethane-based quartz grout

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting Materials" and "Grouting Materials" articles.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. Match colors, textures, and patterns indicated by referencing manufacturer's standard designations for these characteristics.

D. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless another mounting method is indicated.

E. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units to match characteristics of adjoining flat tile and to comply with the following requirements:

1. Size: As indicated in specification an on drawings
2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

   a. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.

2.3 STONE THRESHOLDS

A. General: Provide stone thresholds that are uniform in color and finish, fabricated to sizes and profiles indicated to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces.

1. Fabricate thresholds to heights indicated, but not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2.

B. Granite Thresholds: Provide granite thresholds complying with ASTM C 615 requirements.

1. Match Architect's sample for color and finish.

2.4 WATERPROOFING FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Provide products that comply with ANSI A118.10 and the descriptions in this Article.

B. Polyethylene-Sheet Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard proprietary product consisting of composite sheets, 60 inches (152 mm) wide by a nominal thickness of 6 mils, composed of an inner layer of non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene sheet faced on both sides with laminated, high-strength, nonwoven polyester material, designed for embedding in latex-portland cement mortar and as the substrate for latex-portland cement mortar setting bed.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.1A and as specified below:

1. Cleavage Membrane: polyethylene sheeting ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm) by 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82, except for minimum wire size.
3. Expanded Metal Lath: Provide diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847 for requirements indicated below:

    a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Fabricate lath from uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
    b. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
    c. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).

4. Latex additive (water emulsion) described below, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex additive manufacturer for use with job-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

    a. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard.
    b. Latex Additive: Acrylic resin.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4, composed as follows:

1. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

    a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4 for mortar of this type defined in Section F-2.1.2.

2. Mixture of Dry-Mortar Mix and Latex Additive: Mixture of prepackaged dry-mortar mix and liquid-latex additive complying with the following requirements:

    a. Latex Additive: Acrylic resin.
    b. For wall applications, provide nonsagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4 for mortar of this type defined in Section F-2.1.2.

C. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Urethane Grout: composed as follows:

1. Factory Mixture: Factory-prepared mixture:

a. Star Quartz, Quartz-Lock Grout System.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealants:

a. Dow Corning 786; Dow Corning Corporation.
b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
c. Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
d. Rhodorsil 6B White; Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
e. Tremsil 600 White; Tremco, Inc.

2.8 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9, of thickness and width indicated below, and in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), where indicated.
2. Width: Manufacturer's standard width, but not less than 32 inches (813 mm).

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, cementitious backer units that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:

1. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
2. Wonderboard Multi+Board; Custom Building Products.
3. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
4. Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board; FinPan, Inc.

5. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS

A. Mix mortars to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free from oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust latter in consultation with Architect.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone and are incompatible with tile-setting materials by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with dry-set or latex-portland cement mortars that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.

1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions.
2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in the factory and packaged so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces:

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
2. Grout release.
3. Petroleum paraffin wax or grout release.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets the same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Grout tile to comply with the requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement, dry-set, commercial portland cement, and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce a waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/18 inch (1.6 mm).

C. Back Buttering: For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

1. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

D. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Ceramic Tile Wall Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Wall Tile: 1/8 inch (1.6 mm).

C. Back Buttering: For installations indicated, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

1. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure tile is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

1. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
2. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE WALL INSTALLATION SCHEDULE (at Womens 105 and Mens 106)

A. Ceramic Tile Wall Where interior wall installations of this designation is indicated, comply with the following:

1. Tile Type/Products: Interceramic, Metalstone.
   a. Wall Tiles to be Interceramic, Metalstone Border 1"x13", 13"x13" rectangular Mosaic 3"x13" surface bullnose and all required Trim accessories, see architectural drawings

   b. GROUT FOR WALLS: Star Quartz, Quartz-Lock Grout System

2. Ceramic Wall tile in Restroom areas to be installed as per 2003-2004TAC W245-03

3.9 CERAMIC MOSAICS UNGLAZED FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE (at Womens 105 and Mens 106)

A. Ceramic tile floor installation as per TCA, F112-03

B. Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Color : Where interior wall installations of this designation is indicated, comply with the following:

1. Tile Type /Products: Interceramic, Metalstone
   a. Floor Tiles to be Interceramic, Metalstone Floor Tile 13"x13" and 8-1/2"x17", Border 1"x13", 13"x13" rectangular Mosaic and all required Trim accessories, see architectural drawings

   b. GROUT FOR FLOORS, Star Quartz, Quartz-Lock Grout System

3.10 UNGLAZED PORCELAIN FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE (AT CORRIDOR 128)

A. Ceramic tile floor installation as per TCA, F115-03

B. Ceramic Tile Floor Installation Color : Where interior floor installations of this designation is indicated, comply with the following:

1. Tile Type /Products: Interceramic, Globe Stone 1
   a. Floor Tiles to be Interceramic, Globe Stone 1 Floor Tile 12" x 24" and all required Trim accessories, see architectural drawings

   GROUT FOR FLOORS, Star Quartz, Quartz-Lock Grout System

END OF SECTION 09310

SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceilings consisting of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension system members.
2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinklers; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual acoustical panels or sections of acoustical panels, suspension systems, and moldings showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of ceiling assembly indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
2. Full-size samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
3. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of contracting officer and owners, and other information specified.

F. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of acoustical panel ceiling's and components' compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling panel from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests were performed by UL, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.
3. Fire-resistance-rated assemblies, which are indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," from ITS/Warnock Hersey's "Directory of Listed Products," or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency, are identical in materials and construction to those tested per ASTM E 119.
4. Products are identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient tempera-

ture and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 10.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing ASTM E 1264 pattern designations and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by the Project Manager from each manufacturer's full range of products that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution consisting of a synergistic blend of substituted ammonium salts of alkylated phosphoric acids admixed with free alkylated phosphoric acid that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.

D. Panel Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Metal Suspension System Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated in the Acoustical Panel Ceiling Schedule at the end of Part 3.

C. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
   a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
   b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC service condition (mild).

2. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
3. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

I. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems

indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
3. For narrow-face suspension systems, provide suspension system and manufacturer's standard edge moldings that match width and configuration of exposed runners.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:

1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. PL Acoustical Sealant; Chemrex, Inc., Contech Brands.
b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
3. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
4. U.B.C.'s "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings": U.B.C. Standard 25-2.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING SCHEDULE

A. Ceiling type "CT-1" (see drawings A-DT500) Acoustical Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: Armstrong Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Dune" tegular or equal, 24" x 24" panels.

2. 9/16" Suprafine exposed tee suspension grid system.

B. Ceiling type "CT-5" (see drawings A-DT500) Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: Armstrong Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Metal Works, Effects", Wood Looks, 2'x2' ceiling system

2. 15/16" Effects Black "Vector", tee suspension grid system.

3. Provide 6" Axiom "Effects" edge trim.

C. Ceiling type "CT-6" (see drawings A-DT500) Wood Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: Armstrong Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Wood Works" Natural Variations Wood 2'x2' ceiling system

2. 15/16" Effects Black "Vector", tee suspension grid system.

D. Ceiling type "CT-7" (see drawings A-DT500) Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: Armstrong Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Wood Works" Custom Curved Ceiling Canopy.

E. Ceiling type "CT-8" (see drawings A-DT500) Acoustical Panel Ceiling:

1. Products: Provide the following: USG Ceiling system or pre-approved equal, "Sandrift" with FL edge, 24" x 24" panels.

2. Centricitee (DXT) 9/16" suspension grid type system.

END OF SECTION 09511

SECTION 09651 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: As follows:

1. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
2. Samples: Of each different color and pattern of resilient product specified.
3. Maintenance Data: For resilient floor tile to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

B. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner as follows:

1. Furnish not less than one box for each color of resilient tile flooring installed.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule at the end of this Section.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule at the end of this Section.

C. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066 and with requirements specified in the Resilient Tile Flooring Schedule.

D. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

E. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified.

1. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by flooring manufacturer.
2. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Preparation: Comply with resilient product manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.

C. Tile Installation: Comply with tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half of a tile at perimeter.

a. Lay tiles square with room axis.

2. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered.
a. Lay tiles in basket-weave pattern with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles.
b. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated on Drawings.

D. Resilient Accessory Installation: Install resilient accessories according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

E. Clean and protect resilient products according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Clean resilient products after installation and not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project.

F. Tile Floor Schedule
1. Color #1 as noted on drawings shall be Mannington Commerical "Essentials or equal"

2. Color #2 as noted on drawings shall be Mannington Commerical "Essentials or equal"

3. Color #3 as noted on drawings shall be Mannington Commerical "Essentials or equal"

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient wall base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After postinstallation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with resilient wall base and accessories section 3.5 of this specification section.

2.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

A. Rubber Accessories: Products complying with requirements specified in the Resilient Wall Base and Accessory Schedule.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
3. Do not stretch base during installation.

4. Form outside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, without whitening at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
5. Form inside corners on job, from straight pieces of maximum lengths possible, by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:

1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.

B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to vinyl resilient products installed on floors and stairs that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended by manufacturer.

   a. Use commercially available product acceptable to resilient product manufacturer.
   b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.

2. Cover resilient products installed on floors and stairs with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.

C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied to vinyl products on floors and stairs after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
2. After cleaning, reapply polish on vinyl products on floors to restore protective floor finish according to resilient product manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

3.5 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Rubber Wall Base: Where designated, provide rubber wall base complying with the following:

1. Color and Pattern: Roppe 700 series or approved equal by others, color as selected by project manager to match existing building color.

2. Style: 4" Straight edge at carpet locations
3. Style: 4" Coved edge at VCT tile locations

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09680 - CARPET

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: As follows:

1. Product Data for each type of product indicated.
2. Samples for each product required.
3. Product schedule using same room and product designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
4. Maintenance data for carpet to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

B. Extra Materials: Furnish 15 percent of amount installed, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Carpet : **Shaw Contract Group**

1.

Color and Pattern:	As selected by Project manager
Style Number:	59457
Purchase Number:	MA1863
Fiber Brand:	Eco Solution q
Dye Method:	88% Solution Dye 12% Space Dye
Adhesive:	Series 2000 Re-attachable
Protective Treatment:	Protect
Primary Backing:	Ecoworx
Cushion:	Provide Cushion Backing
Pile Weight:	17 oz/ sq.yd.
Pile Thickness:	.143"
Density:	4896
Gauge:	1/2
Flaming Mode:	(ASTM E-648):
Smoke Density:	ASTM E 662 – Less than 450
Warranty:	As per State Requirements

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified.

1. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and slabs are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive

bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by **carpet manufacturer**

B. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet installation.

C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents.

E. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Install pattern as per manufactures recommendations

I. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.

J. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 09680

SECTION 09770 - SPECIAL WALL SURFACES (Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Special wall surfaces, including fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

B. Related Sections: Section related to this section include:

1. Division Gypsum board assemblies Section 09255.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels which have been manufactured and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, for specified products.

C. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures. Submit two samples of each type of panel, trim and fastener.

D. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
2. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics, criteria and physical requirements.

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer should be experienced in performing work of this section and should have specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

    a. Certificate: When requested, submit certificate indicating qualifications.

2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer should be capable of providing field service representation during construction and should be capable of approving application method.Specifier

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.

B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Package sheets on skids or pallets for shipment to project site.

D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store panels indoors in a dry place at the project site.

E. Handling: Remove foreign matter from face of panel by use of a soft bristle brush, avoiding abrasive action.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Installation shall not begin until building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling equipment is in operation, and residual moisture from plaster, concrete or terrazzo work has dissipated.
2. During installation, and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
3. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS

A. Manufacturer: Kemlite Company or equal.

1. Contact: P.O. Box 2429, Joilet, IL 60434; Telephone: (800) 435-0080, (815) 467-8600; Fax: (815) 467-8666.

2. F.R.P:

a. Color: from manufacturers full line of colors.
b. Size: 4' x 8',.
c. Moldings: Provide harmonizing PVC (polyvinyl chloride) moldings.

3. Surfaseal Surface Protection: Provide manufacturer's proprietary surfaseal surface protection for fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels.
4. Division Bars, Corner Trim: Panel manufacturer's standard length extruded vinyl pieces; longest length possible to eliminate end joints.
5. Fasteners: Noncorrosive drive rivets.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Kemlite Glasbord-P Fiberglass Panels with Surfaseal Surface Protection:

1. Rating: Class III (C) Interior Finish.
2. Wall Panels: Finish, thickness and color shall be:

a. Embossed 0.09" (2.3 mm) Glasbord-P with Surfaseal color: 85 white, 83 colonial white, 70 soft beige, 48 pearl gray, 66 silver, 84 ivory.

3. Performance Properties: Provide products with the following properties:

a. Class C Flamespread of 200 or less, Smoke Developed of 450 or lower per ASTM E84 latest version.
b. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) per ASTM D2583 of:

1) 42 for embossed 0.09" (2.3 mm) Glasbord-P.

c. Panels shall exhibit no more than a 0.038percent weight loss after a 25-cycle Taber Abrasion Test using CS-17 abrasive wheels with 1000 g weight.
d. Meets USDA/FSIS Requirements.

e. Complies with ICBO Report Number 4583.
f. A means of frontside identification and confirmation of meeting Class III (C) the interior finish requirement after installation and while in service (without labels) embossed panels only.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Provide panel adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Related Materials: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related materials.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY

A. Source Quality: Obtain fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels from a single manufacturer. Provide panels and molding only from manufacturer specified to ensure warranty and color harmonization of accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean, free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
2. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are in a satisfactory condition.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: prepair gypsum dry wall as per manufactures requirements for installation

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Panel (FRP) Installation:

1. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.
2. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and comer joints.
3. Predrill fastener holes in panels with 1/8" (3.2 mm) oversize.
4. For trowel type and application of adhesive, follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Using products acceptable to panel manufacturer, install FRP system in accordance with panel manufacturer's printed instructions. Comply with panel manufacturer's Installation Guide #6211.

B. Site Tolerances: 1/16".

C. Related Products Installation: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related materials installation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace products that have been installed and are damaged. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

1. Remove any adhesive or excessive sealant from panel face using solvent or cleaner recommended by panel manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 09770

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
   1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

   1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

   1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

      a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
      b. Light fixtures.
      c. Distribution cabinets.
      d. Aluminum window frames and doors

   2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

      a. Foundation spaces.
      b. Furred areas.
      c. Ceiling plenums.
      d. Utility tunnels.
      e. Pipe spaces.
      f. Duct shafts.

   3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

      a. Anodized aluminum.
      b. Stainless steel.
      c. Chromium plate.
      d. Copper.

e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
3. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:
   a. Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4-by-8-inch (100-by-200-mm) samples of natural- or stained-wood finish on actual wood surfaces.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F (7.2 and 35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the paint schedules by use of shortened versions of their names, which are shown in parentheses:

1. Devoe & Raynolds Co. (Devoe).
2. Fuller-O'Brien Paints (Fuller).
3. Glidden Co. (The) (Glidden).
4. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
5. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
6. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L).
7. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
8. Kwal-Howells
9. Others as pre-approved.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.

2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.

   a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
   b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
   c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
3. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
6. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

F. finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

G. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

1. The Owner will engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
2. The testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:

a. Quantitative material analysis.
b. Abrasion resistance.
c. Apparent reflectivity.
d. Flexibility.
e. Washability.
f. Absorption.
g. Accelerated weathering.
h. Dry opacity.
i. Accelerated yellowness.
j. Recoating.
k. Skinning.
l. Color retention.
m. Alkali and mildew resistance.

3. The Owner may direct the Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. The Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from the site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the rejected paint. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the 2 coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces where designated by architect:

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) Fuller: 220-20 Pro-Tech Interior Latex Wall Primer and Sealer.
3) Glidden: 5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
4) Moore: Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
5) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
6) P & L: Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.
7) Kwal-Howells: 0880 Latex Sealer

b. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils (0.071 mm).

1) Devoe: 34XX Wonder-Tones Interior Latex Eggshell Enamel.
2) Fuller: 212-XX AA Enamel Acrylic Latex Eggshell Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4100 Series Spred Ultra Eggshell Latex Wall & Trim Paint.
4) Moore: Moore's Regal AquaVelvet #319.
5) PPG: 89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.
7) Kwal-Howells: 1902 Latex Low Sheen Enamel

2. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) Fuller: 220-20 Pro-Tech Latex Wall Primer Sealer, White.

3) Glidden: 5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
4) Moore: Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
5) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
6) P & L: Z/F 1001 Suprime "1" 100 Percent Acrylic Multi-Purpose Primer.
7) Kwal-Howells: 0880 Latex Sealer

b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils (0.066 mm).

1) Devoe: 39XX Wonder-Tones Semi-Gloss Interior Latex Enamel.
2) Fuller: 214-XX AA Enamel Interior Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: 8200 Series Spred Ultra Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Regal AquaGlo Vinyl-Acrylic Latex Enamel #333.
5) PPG: 88-110 Satinhide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Lo-Lustre Semi-Gloss Latex.
6) P & L: Z/F 4100 Series Accolade Interior Semi-Gloss.
7) Kwal-Howells: 2900 Acrylic Enamel

B. Woodwork and Hardboard: Provide the following paint finish systems over new, interior wood surfaces:

C. Stained Woodwork: Provide the following stained finishes over new, interior woodwork:

1. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 2 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish over a sealer coat and a waterborne, interior wood stain. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.

a. Filler Coat: Paste-wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: None required.
2) Moore: Benwood Paste Wood Filler #238.
3) PPG: None required.
4) P & L: None required.

b. Stain Coat: Waterborne, interior wood stain applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 41XX WoodWorks Waterborne Interior Stain.
2) Moore: Benwood Penetrating Stain #234.
3) PPG: 77-302 Rez Interior Semi-Transparent Stain.
4) P & L: Z 197 Acrylic Latex Stain Interior.

c. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4200 WoodWorks Waterborne Quick-Dry Clear Sealer.
2) Moore: None recommended.
3) PPG: 77-30 Rez Interior Quick-Drying Sealer and Finish.
4) P & L: Z 7520 Latex Sanding Sealer.

d. First and Second Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4300 WoodWorks Waterborne Crystal Clear Finish, Satin.
2) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
3) PPG: 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.

4) P & L: Z 17 Acrylic Latex Varnish, Satin.

D. Natural-Finish Woodwork: Provide the following natural finishes over new, interior woodwork:

1. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 2 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish over a sanding sealer. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.

a. Filler Coat: Paste-wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: None required.
2) Moore: Benwood Paste Wood Filler #238.
3) PPG: None required.
4) P & L: None required.

b. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4200 WoodWorks Waterborne Quick-Dry Clear Sealer.
2) Moore: None recommended.
3) PPG: 77-30 Rez Interior Quick-Drying Sealer and Finish.
4) P & L: Z 7520 Latex Sanding Sealer.

c. First and Second Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Devoe: 4300 WoodWorks Waterborne Crystal Clear Finish, Satin.
2) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
3) PPG: 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
4) P & L: Z 17 Acrylic Latex Varnish, Satin.

E. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel A-40 Series.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

1) Devoe: 13101 Mirrolac Rust Penetrating Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-04 Blox-Rust Alkyd & Structural Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint #163.
5) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
6) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
7) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or full-gloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1001 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamels.
6) P & L: S/D 1100 Series Effecto Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

F. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over zinc-coated metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an undercoat and a primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Series Spred Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils (0.036 mm).

1) Devoe: 26XX Velour Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 110-XX Fullerglo Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
3) Glidden: UH 8400 Ultra Traditional Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
4) Moore: Satin Impervo #235.
5) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
6) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
7) S-W: Classic 99 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel A-40 Series.

2. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Galvanized metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 13201 Mirrolac Galvanized Metal Primer.
2) Fuller: 621-05 Blox-Rust Latex Metal Primer.
3) Glidden: 5207 Glid-Guard Tank & Structural Primer, White.
4) Moore: IronClad Galvanized Metal Latex Primer #155.
5) PPG: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
6) P & L: Z/F 1003 Suprime "3" Interior/Exterior Latex Metal Primer.
7) S-W: Galvite Paint B50W3.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 220-07 Interior Alkyd Enamel Undercoat.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Moore's Alkyd Enamel Underbody #217.
5) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
6) P & L: S/D 1001 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

c. Finish Coat: Full-gloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils (0.031 mm).

1) Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd-Urethane Gloss Enamel.
2) Fuller: 312-XX EPA Compliant Heavy-Duty Enamel.
3) Glidden: 4500 Series Glid-Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
4) Moore: Impervo Enamel #133.
5) PPG: 54 Line Pittsburgh Paints Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel.
6) P & L: S/D 1100 Series Effecto Enamel.
7) S-W: Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 10100 - VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Porcelain enamel markerboards in metal frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of visual display board indicated. Include panel weights for markerboard units.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of visual display board required.

   1. Include dimensioned elevations. Show location of joints between individual panels where unit dimensions exceed maximum panel length.
   2. Include sections of typical trim members.
   3. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and textures available for the following:

   1. Chalkboards and Markerboards: Actual sections of porcelain enamel finish for each type of chalkboard and markerboard required.

D. Samples for Verification: Of the following products, showing color and texture or finish selected. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

   1. Visual Display Boards: Sample panels not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), mounted on the substrate indicated for the final Work. Include a panel for each type, color, and texture required.
   2. Aluminum Trim and Accessories: Samples of each finish type and color, on 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of extrusions and not less than 4-inch (100-mm) squares of sheet or plate. Include Sample sets showing the full range of color variations expected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of chalkboard manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of the type of sliding chalkboard units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display boards through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display boards and are based on the products indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Contracting Officer, except with Contracting Officer's approval and only to the extent needed to comply with performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Contracting Officer for review.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements before preparation of Shop Drawings and before fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating chalkboards without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special porcelain enamel chalkboard warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Porcelain Enamel Markerboards:

a. Best-Rite Chalkboard Co.
b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
c. Lemco, Inc.
d. Others as pre-approved by architect.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enamel Chalkboards and Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure-laminated, porcelain enamel chalkboards of 3-ply construction consisting of face sheet, core material, and backing.

1. Face Sheet: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) enameling grade steel especially processed for temperatures used in coating porcelain on steel. Coat exposed face and edges with a 3-coat process consisting of primer, ground coat, and color cover coat. Coat concealed face with a 2-coat process consisting of primer and ground coat. Fuse cover and ground coats to steel at manufacturer's standard firing temperatures, but not less than 1200 deg F (649 deg C).

    a. Cover Coat: Provide manufacturer's standard matte-finish cover coat, with color selected from manufacturer's standards.
2. Core: 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) heavy kraft-paper, honeycomb core material.
3. Backing Sheet: 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum-sheet backing.
4. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant, thermoplastic-type adhesive.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Trim and Accessories: Fabricate frames and trim of not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum alloy, size and shape as indicated, to suit type of installation. Provide straight, single-length units. Keep joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

1. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
2. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints.
3. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, solid, extrusion-type, aluminum chalktray with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends for each markerboard.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Provide factory-assembled units, unless field-assembled units are required.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.

2.5 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine wall surfaces, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation of visual display boards.

1. Surfaces to receive markerboards shall be free of dirt, scaling paint, and projections or depressions that would affect smooth, finished surfaces of markerboards.
2. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.

B. Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

C. Coordinate Project-site-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Verify that accessories required for each unit have been properly installed and that operating units function properly.

B. Clean units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10100

SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Portable fire extinguishers.
2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

    a. Portable fire extinguishers.

3. Fire-protection accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field-painting fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection specialties.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed cabinet finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.

1. Size: 6-by-6-inch- (150-by-150-mm-) square Samples.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide extinguishers listed and labeled by FM.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract are accommodated.

B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Portable Fire Extinguishers:

a. Amerex Corporation.
b. Ansul Incorporated.
c. Badger; Div. of Figgie Fire Protection Systems.
d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
g. J.L. Industries, Inc.
h. Kidde: Walter Kidde, The Fire Extinguisher Co.
i. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
j. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
k. Moon/American, Inc.
l. Pem All; Div. of Pem Systems, Inc.
m. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
n. Samson Products, Inc.
o. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:

a. Filtrine Manufacturing Company.
b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
c. General Accessory Manufacturing Co.
d. J.L. Industries, Inc.
e. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
f. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
g. Moon/American, Inc.
h. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
i. Samson Products, Inc.

j. Thomas Enterprises.
k. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Fire-Protection Cabinet Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666/A 666M, Type 302 or Type 304 alloy.

D. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Brass: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).

E. Copper-Alloy Sheet, Bronze: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 20-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Listed and labeled to meet requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.

a. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0478-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material.
b. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

2. Cabinet Metal: Enameled-steel sheet.
3. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following:

1. Fire extinguisher.

C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:

1. Semirecessed: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.

D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

1. Trimless: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet.

a. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as plaster stop.

2. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

a. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Steel sheet.

G. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:

1. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, as follows:
a. Thickness: 6 mm.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:

a. Class 1 (clear).

3. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm.

H. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, as follows:

1. Fully glazed panel with frame.

I. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.

J. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
2. Provide brackets for extinguishers located in cabinets.

B. Break-Glass Strike: Provide manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.

C. Door Locks: Provide cylinder lock, with all cabinets keyed alike.

D. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.
   a. Application Process: Decals.
   b. Lettering Color: White.
   c. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 COLORS AND TEXTURES

A. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for these characteristics.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Cabinet and Door Finishes: Provide manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

1. Exterior of cabinets and doors, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
2. Interior of cabinets and doors.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets are to be installed.

C. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.

B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.
3. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10520

SECTION 10801 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

SUMMARY

This Section includes the following:

Toilet and bath accessories.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.

Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

COORDINATION

Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

WARRANTY

General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.

Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering accessories that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide accessories by one of the following:

Toilet and Bath Accessories: See specified accessories alternate must meet specified quality and construction. Pre-approval by architect prior to bidding.

A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
American Specialties, Inc.
Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
Bradley Corporation.
McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corp.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

MATERIALS

Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.

Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

FABRICATION

General: One, maximum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter, unobtrusive stamped manufacturer logo, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of accessories. On interior surface not exposed to view or back surface of each accessory, provide printed, waterproof label or stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with continuous stainless-steel hinge. Provide concealed anchorage where possible.

Framed Glass-Mirror Units: Fabricate frames for glass-mirror units to accommodate glass edge protection material. Provide mirror backing and support system that permits rigid, tamper-resistant glass installation and prevents moisture accumulation.

Provide galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) and full mirror size, with nonabsorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

Mirror-Unit Hangers: Provide mirror-unit mounting system that permits rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, as follows:

Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of three keys to Owner.

EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Provide blocking in walls as needed for sufficient installation Toilet and Bath accessories.

Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturers written recommendations.

TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORY SCHEDULE:

At Shelter Bathroom 103 provide one of the following:

1. Paper Towel Dispenser: Bobrick B-4262 stainless steel satin finish, or pre-approved equal by others.
2. Surface Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick B-4288 stainless steel satin finish, or pre-approved equal by others.
3. Surface Mounted Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Bobrick B-4221 stainless steel satin finish, or pre-approved equal by others.

4. Surface Mounted Soap Dispenser: Bobrick B-4112 or pre-approved equal by others by others.
5. Grab Bar, Bobrick B-5806 or approved equal, stainless steel grab bar with snap flange 1 @ 36" long , 1 at 30" long 1 at 18" long and at handicap stall or per approved equal by others.
6. Utility Shelf With Broom Holders and Rag Hooks, Bobrick B-224 or approved equal.

Mirror Unit, provide mirror unit complying with the following:
Stainless-Steel, Channel-Framed Mirror: Fabricate frame from stainless-steel channels in manufacturer's standard satin or bright finish with square corners mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked.

END OF SECTION 10801

SECTION 12511 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes venetian blinds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of horizontal louver blind specified. Include printed data on physical characteristics.

C. Shop drawings showing location and extent of blinds. Show installation details at and relationship to adjoining work. Include elevations indicating blind units. Indicate location of blind controls.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of horizontal louver blind indicated.

E. Samples for verification of the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Prepare samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

1. Louver: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
2. Valance: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

F. Schedule of horizontal louver blinds using same room designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Maintenance data for horizontal louver blinds to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining horizontal louver blinds and finishes.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide horizontal louver blinds identical to those tested for the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method: NFPA 701.
2. Rating: Pass.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of horizontal louver blind from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual horizontal louver blind dimensions by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until space is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are and will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Before installation begins, furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount of each size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds:

a. Eastern Standard Corp.
b. Faber.
c. Hunter Douglas, Inc.
d. Joanna Western Mills Co.
e. Kirsch.
f. Levolor Corp.
g. Louverdrape, Inc.
h. Nanik.
i. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; (Bali-Graber).
j. Verosol USA, Inc.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, horizontal louver blinds that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in each Product Data sheet at the end of this Section.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Product Data sheet at the end of this Section.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Louvers: Manufacturer's standard as follows:

1. Aluminum.Verify Nominal
2. Nominal Louver Width: 2"

B. Tilt Operation: Manual with wand.

C. Cord-Lock Operation: Top-locking cord lock; locks pull cord to stop blind in either fully opened or fully closed position only and is equipped with a ring pull not more than 10 inches (250 mm) long.

1. Position of Cord Lock: Right side, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cord Equalizers: Self-aligning to maintain horizontal louver blind position.

E. Valance: Match color of louvers.

F. Mounting: End.

G. Colors and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated, provide horizontal louvers complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns for horizontal louver blinds of type indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Product Standard and Description: Comply with AWCMA Document 1029 for each horizontal louver blind unit consisting of louvers, rails, cord locks, tilting mechanisms, tapes, and installation hardware.

B. Lifting and Tilting Mechanisms: Noncorrosive, self-lubricating materials.

C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Blind Units Installed Between (Inside) Jambs: Width equal to 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), less than jamb to jamb dimension of opening in which each blind is installed. Length equal to 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), less than head to sill dimension of opening in which each blind is installed.

D. Installation Fasteners: Not less than 2 fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to blind hardware and adjoining construction; support blind units under conditions of normal use.

E. Hold-Down Brackets: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.

F. Side Channels: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of horizontal louver blinds. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds level, plumb, and located so exterior louver edges in any position are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to interior face window frame.

1. Jamb Mounted: Install headrail flush with face of opening jamb and head.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust components and accessories for proper operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean blind surfaces, according to manufacturer's instructions, after installation.

B. Remove surplus materials, packaging, rubbish, and debris resulting from installation. Leave installation areas neat, clean, and ready for use.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide horizontal louver blinds to comply with requirements in this Section and with the following schedule of blinds:

1. Horizontal Louver Blind Designation:

a. Color: Provide Architect's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns for horizontal louver blinds of type indicated.
b. Blind Location: See architectural floor plan for location
c. Location of Tilt Control: Right side, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Location of Cord Lock: Left side, unless otherwise indicated.
e. Mounting: End.

END OF SECTION 12511

SECTION 15010 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

B. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The project described herein is the Utah College of Applied Technology Culinary Arts Classroom and Administration office remodel. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

B. Applicable codes:

Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations-2001 Edition

Latest Edition
International Building code- 2006 Edition
International Mechanical Code- 2006 Edition
International Plumbing Code- 2006 Edition
International Fire Code- 2006 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. All work shall comply with the following standards.

1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
5. American Gas Association (AGA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer's Association (TIMA)
27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:

1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
2. Form U-1, the manufacturer's data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submittals: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 21 days. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 21 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tabs each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days

of the contract award date. **Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.**

Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineers current, recognized, hourly rates.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the

installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

B. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.

Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

Record Drawings: Refer to Division 1.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.

The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping(unless noted otherwise) required by new construction and cap or plug openings. Any capping that is exposed in occupied areas shall be tamper proof and of good quality workmanship and shall be painted a color that blends with surrounding colors. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing conditions, services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each item, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any new work is installed. Should

elevation or size of existing items make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Engineer for a decision.

Due to the exceptional hardness of the existing concrete floor slabs (testing indicated up to 8000psi), powder actuated fasteners are not allowed.

1.10EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.

B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code and SMACNA GUIDELINES. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.

B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.

D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's

Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

1.14PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17SAFETY REGULATION

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18ELECTRICAL SERVICES

A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 22 or 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.

Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as

a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

   The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.

C. The access to equipment shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

D. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

E. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21INSTALLATION CHECK

A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full

load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.
B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.1 ACCESS

A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors (by this division), for access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation.

B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.

C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.

1.2 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work of Division 3, Concrete. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.

All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.

B. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division. Inserts shall be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete, but under the close supervision and direction of this section.

Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.3 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

C. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.4 CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.

D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings,

the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.

That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.

That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.

That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.

That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

All equipment and the complete mechanical system shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period.

All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

1.5 TEST RUN

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.30EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1. 31 DEMOLITION

General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

END OF SECTION 15010

N:\06\06300\06326_UBATC Office Renovation\03_Specifications\02_Full\15010 Mechanical Requirements.doc

SECTION 15050 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section " Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15050 Common Work Result for HVAC.doc

SECTION 15053 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring **clips** and chrome-plated finish.

F. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

G. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15053

SECTION 15055 - OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All pertinent sections of Division 15 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 15950.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).

B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 15 . Submit the following:

B. Sample of O and M manual outline.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with Section 1730)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

2007

VOLUME No. ( )

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

Binders shall be a manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.

B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

C. The manuals shall include water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

D. An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION 15055

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15055 Operations and Maintenance Manuals.doc

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 15 Section " Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15060

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15060 Hangers and Supports.doc

SECTION 15062 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 13 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 13 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.

2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches** .

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15062

SECTION 15075 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.

B. Provide red lettering on the ceiling tiles of the locations of all fire dampers, smoke dampers and fire /smoke dampers. Size of lettering and verbiage is to conform to IBC and NFPA standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.

B. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 & 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power

characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
2. Location: Accessible and visible.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
2. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.

G. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Engineer.

H. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

I. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cold-air supply.
2. Yellow: Hot-air supply.
3. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
4. Hazardous Material Exhausts: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
5. Terminology: Include direction of airflow; duct service such as supply, return, and exhaust; duct origin, duct destination, and design flow.

J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick, polished brass..
2. Size: 1-1/2-inches diameter, unless otherwise required.
3. Indicate valve service and normal position on valve. Example Cold water, N.O.

L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

M. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain; beaded chain; or S-hooks.

N. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

O. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

B. Marker Type: Stenciled markers with painted, color-coded bands complying with ASME A13.1.

C. Marker Type: Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot, noninsulated pipes.

D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes by one of following methods:

1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.
2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
4. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 inch wide, lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
5. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped a minimum of 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

E. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Indicate service and normal position of all tagged valve and control devices. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

B. Tag Material: Brass.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
2. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
3. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
4. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.
5. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
6. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, and similar equipment.
7. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
8. Tanks and pressure vessels.
9. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

B. Optional Sign Types: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of engraved plastic, at Installer's option, where lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Terms on Signs: Distinguish between multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

C. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.

1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15076 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Letter Color:

   a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 15076

SECTION 15082 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Flexible elastomeric.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Lagging adhesives.
4. Sealants.
5. Factory-applied jackets.
6. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
7. Field-applied jackets.
8. Tapes.
9. Securements.
10. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
   b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
   c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
   d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
   e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corp.; 120.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum or stainless-steel] sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover

assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.

2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Domestic water pump insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch

2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches.

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.16 EXPOSED PIPING

A. The following piping shall be coved with 20 Mils thick PVC jacket.
1. Domestic hot and cold water.
2. Sanitary wasted and vent piping.

END OF SECTION 15082

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to 2006 International Building Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
8. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.
3. Compressed air piping.

4. HVAC hydronic piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

5. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Form: Sheet or Tube.

C. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inchminimum thickness.

D. Color: Black or Natural.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

C. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum [200 psig] [250 psig].
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum [200 psig] [250 psig].
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.10 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew or spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.11 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

G. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.12 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber OR NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.13 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 02 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

G. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

C. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and spring clips.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and spring clips.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and set screw.

5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
7. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting floor plate.

3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PE, Molded PVC or Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Molded PE, Molded PVC or Steel pipe.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.12 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 8 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 250 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for eight hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.17 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; [wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.18 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Water hammer arresters.
8. Trap-seal primer valves. See Dwgs
9. Trap-seal primer systems. See Dwgs

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   e. Rain Bird Corporation.
   f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. Legend Valve.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. Prier Products, Inc.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators: (Direct Type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze, provide chrome-plated finish if connected to chrome plated or stainless steel piping for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. TAC Americas.
    f. Taco, Inc.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. TAC Americas.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. StrainersNPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. PPP Inc.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

H. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

I. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Calibrated balancing valves.
6. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
7. Primary water tempering valves.
8. Outlet boxes.
9. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 15145

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to 2006 International Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.
2) Fernco, Inc.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.
2) Clamp-All Corp.
3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
4) Mission Rubber Co.
5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
d. Mission Rubber Co.
e. NDS, Inc.
f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Mission Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 02 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following (to 6" above finished floor):

1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

2. Hub-and spigot cast-iron soil pipe, hub-and spigot cast-iron soil pipe fittings, neoprene rubber gasket, and compression joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

M. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks. This includes all deck and floor drain areas.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof flashing assemblies.
3. Through-penetration fires stop assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that FOG disposal systems, grease interceptors, grease removal devices, oil interceptors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. Oatey.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: See Schedule at end of this Section:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Trap Material: Cast iron>.
9. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap>.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch > above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Vent Cap Filters:

1. Description: Activated carbon filter in housing for installation at vent terminal as manufactured by Sweet Filter.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.6 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor grease removal devices to concrete bases.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

J. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

K. Install vent cap filters on each vent pipe passing through roof.

L. Install grease removal devices on floor as required by the manufacturer complete with all controls and power wiring.

M. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Grease removal devices.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled grease removal devices and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain grease removal devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15155

SECTION 15170 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems.

B. Provide the following on all motor shafts. An AEGIS SGR, shaft grounding brush. www.est-aegis.com.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Basic requirements apply to mechanical equipment motors, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Motors 3/4 HP and Larger: Polyphase.

E. Motors Smaller than 3/4 HP: Single phase.

F. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

G. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected.

H. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1 – 2003, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Rated for continuous duty and sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, in indicated environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

J. Enclosure: Open drip-proof, unless otherwise indicated.

K. All motors shall have ASTM Grade 5 hardware that is Yellow Zinc-dichromate plated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used in Across the Line Starters or with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for the indicated controller. Motor leads connections that are brought to motor terminal box shall be suitable with controller or starting method.

Description: EPACT NEMA MG 1, Low Voltage Induction Motor – Single Speed Application.

1. Design Characteristics: NEMA MG 1, Design B, unless otherwise indicated.
2. EPACT Energy-Efficient Design: As indicated by application.
3. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
4. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Design Classification: NEMA Design B
6. Temperature Rise: Class F rise, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Minimum vibration: Each motor shall not exceed 0.5 G vibration peek/peek.
9. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 40,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with grease relief fitting or Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading Per the motor manufactures standards.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers shall meet the following: Current Ratings, characteristics, and features shall be rated for a minimum of 10:1 turndown ratio and the motor that is provided will be coordinated and approved by controller manufacturer. A Variable Frequency driven motor shall have the following characteristics:

1. Critical vibration frequencies shall be minimized so that motor will operate throughout the range of controller output based on the system requirements.
2. Temperature Rise: Class B rise.
3. Insulation: Class F.
4. Thermal Protection: Where indicated, conform to NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors and inverter duty rated for NEMA MG-1-31 1998.

5. Bearings: Motor bearings shall be rated for an L-10 life 50,000 hours with an external load per NEMA MG 1-14 and an L-10 life of 100,000 hours in direct coupled applications for continuous duty and shall be of the regreasable type with automatic grease relief valve.
6. Motors shall be sized with respect to horsepower rating without using the service factor. All motors being operated by adjustable or variable frequency drives shall have a service factor 1.15 at equipments elevation.
7. The winding insulation system shall have an insulation rating of 1860 volt, peak with a 0.1 micro second rise time.
8. Motor stator and rotor steel shall be low-loss C-5 electrical grade silicon steel with interlaminated insulation system capable of withstanding a minimum 1000°F burnout.
9. Motors are to be of the NEMA Premium efficiency Design
10. All motor nameplates shall have raised letters stamped on stainless steel and be fastened to the motor frame with four stainless steel drive pins. Name plate shall meet applicable Nema MG1standards.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Where indicated, motors are (TEFC) totally enclosed with 1.15 minimum service factors at altitude, and shall have greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings shall be insulated with non-hygroscopic material class H insulation. External finish shall be chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer. The minimum performance and construction requirements are outline in part B of this specification.

D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following routine tests according to NEMA MG 1-12 and shall consist of:

1. No load watts input, current and speed (RPM).
2. Winding resistance test.
3. High-potential test.
4. Locked rotor watts input and current.
5. Stator insulation resistance test.
6. Visual inspection and factory approval.
7. Each motor shall have a factory certified test report forwarded with each motor and included in O&M Manual.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: As indicated or selected by manufacturer from one of the following, to suit starting torque and other requirements of specific motor application.

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: Do not use, unless motors are smaller than 1/20 hp.

C. Thermal Protection: Where indicated or required, internal protection automatically opens power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Bearings: Ball-bearing type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft. Sealed, prelubricated sleeve bearings for other single-phase motors.

E. Motors are to have the ECM label where variable speed with variable input (0-5vDC) is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 15170

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15170 Common Motor Requirements.doc

SECTION 15194 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Grout.
8. Concrete bases.

B. This division shall pay for all costs associated with providing an approved Questar gas meter and accessories.

C. Provide earthquake seismic valve.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
6. Escutcheons.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

a. Material Group: 1.1.
b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.

e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [**40**] [**60**]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.

7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Lee Brass Company.
   b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. Vanguard Valves, Inc.

2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
6. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
7. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Maxitrol Company.
   g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.10 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.11 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
f. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
h. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
i. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
j. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

X. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

D. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
d. Color: Gray.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Use 3000-psig 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping **NPS 1** and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
   1. Bronze plug valve.
   2. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 15194

SECTION 15241-VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The work in this section consists of furnishing engineering and materials necessary for vibration isolation and seismic restraints for equipment contained herein for the project.

All mechanical equipment .75 HP and over listed in the equipment schedule shall be mounted on vibration isolators to prevent the transmission of objectionable vibration and vibration induced sound to the building structure.

All isolation materials, flexible connectors and seismic restraints shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data. Any variance or non-compliance with these specification requirements shall be corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

The contractor and manufacturer of the isolation and seismic equipment shall refer to the isolator and seismic restraint schedule which lists isolator types, isolator deflections and seismic restraint type. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections.

Unless otherwise specified, all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, pipe, and duct shall be restrained to resist seismic forces. Restraints shall maintain equipment, piping, and duct work in a captive position. Restraint devices shall be designed and selected to meet the seismic requirements as defined in the latest issue of the IBC or local jurisdiction building code.

These exceptions are based on IBC 2006. Verify local code is the same. The 2006 IBC requires that mechanical & electrical components be given an importance factor. This importance factor is used to determine which equipment may or may not be exempt from seismic design force requirements. The component importance factor is determined as follows:

$I_p = 1.5$ Life-safety component is required to function after an earthquake.
$I_p = 1.5$ Component contains hazardous or flammable material.
$I_p = 1.5$ Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
$I_p = 1.0$ All other components.

In addition, for structures in Seismic Use Group III (Buildings having essential facility required for post earthquake recovery, and those containing substantial quantities of hazardous substances as designated by local building officials),

$I_p = 1.5$ For components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility. This project shall use an IP = 1.5.

1.2 Seismic restraint shall not be required for the following:

Rigidly floor mounted mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components in all seismic design categories, where $I_p = 1.0$ and flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided, that are mounted at 4 feet (1219 mm) or less above a floor level and weight 400 pounds (1780 N) or less and are not critical to the continued operation of the structure. Suspended, wall mounted and flexibly mounted equipment are not included in this exclusion.

Hanging, wall mounted, and flexibly supported mechanical, plumbing and electrical components that weigh 20 pounds (89 N) or less, where I p = 1.0 and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit.

Piping supported by individual clevis hangers where the distance, as measured from the top of the pipe to the supporting structure, is less than 12 inches (305mm) for the entire pipe run and the pipe can accommodate the expected deflections. Trapeze or double rod hangers where the distance from the top of the trapeze or support to the structure is less than 12 inches for the entire run. Hanger rods shall not be constructed in a manner that would subject the rod to bending moments (swivel, eye bolt, or vibration isolation hanger connection to structure).

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) designated as having an Ip = 1.5 and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch (25 mm) or less where provisions are made to protect the piping from impact or to avoid the impact of larger piping or other mechanical equipment. Note, any combination of piping supported on a trapeze where the total weight exceeds 10 lb/ ft. must be braced.

High deformability piping (steel, copper, aluminum with welded, brazed, ground, or screwed connections) and limited deformability piping (cast iron, FRP, PVC) designated with an Ip = 1.0 and a nominal pipe size of 1 inch and less in the mechanical equipment room, or 2" and less outside the mechanical equipment room.

PVC or other plastic or fiberglass vent piping.

HVAC ducts suspended from hangers that are 12 inches (305 mm) or less in length from the top of the duct to the supporting structure and the hangers are detailed to avoid significant bending of the hangers and their connections. Duct must be positively attached to hanger with minimum #10 screws within 2" from the top of the duct.

HVAC duct with an I p = 1.5 that have a cross-section area less than 4 square feet. HVAC ducts with an I P = 1.0 that have a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet (0.557 m2).

Equipment items installed in-line with the duct system (e.g, fans, heat exchangers and humidifiers) with an operating weight less than 76 pounds (334 N). Equipment must be rigidly attached to duct at inlet and outlet.

1.3. MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES: Manufacturer of vibration and seismic control products shall have the following responsibilities:

Determine vibration isolation and seismic restraint sizes and locations.

Provide piping, ductwork and equipment isolation systems and seismic restraints as scheduled or specified.

Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces presented in local building code or IBC, Chapter 16 latest edition. Seismic calculations shall be certified by a licensed engineer in the employ of the seismic equipment manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience. Provide calculations for all floor or roof mounted equipment 400lbs (1780 N) or greater (20lbs (89 N)or greater for Ip=1.5), all suspended or wall mounted equipment 20lbs (89 N)or greater, and vibration isolated equipment 20lbs (89 N)or greater.

Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer.

Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete

edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

The isolators and seismic restraint systems listed herein are as manufactured by Amber / Booth, Mason Industries Inc. (M.I.), Kinetics Noise Control Inc. (K.N.C.), Vibration Mounting & Controls, Inc. (V.M.C.). Manufacturer must be a member of the Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA).

Steel components shall be cleaned and painted with industrial enamel. All nuts, bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated. Structural steel bases shall be thoroughly cleaned of welding slag and primed with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer.

All isolators, bases and seismic restraints exposed to the weather shall utilize cadmium-plated, epoxy coat or PVC coated springs and hot dipped galvanized steel components. Nuts, bolts and washers may be zinc-electroplated. Isolators for outdoor mounted equipment shall provide adequate restraint for the greater of either wind loads required by local codes or withstand a minimum of 30 lb. / sq. ft. applied to any exposed surface of the equipment.

Provide a written quality control procedure that outlines complete compliance of attachment of cabling restraints to brackets. For swaged connections, provide a gage to verify swage. For screw/clamp connection, provide torque values for attachment fasteners.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings of all isolators, seismic restraints and calculations provided (para 1.3).

The manufacturer of vibration isolation products shall submit the following data for each piece of isolated equipment: clearly identified equipment tag, quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints for each piece of rotating isolated equipment. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated deflections, and solid load. Submittals for bases shall clearly identify locations for all mountings as well as all locations for attachment points of the equipment to the mounting base. Submittals shall include seismic calculations signed and checked by a qualified licensed engineer in the employ of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators. Catalog cut sheets and installation instructions shall be included for each type of isolation mounting or seismic restraint used on equipment being isolated.

Submit quality assurance procedures as required under 1.4.4 at time of isolator/seismic submittals. Submittal must be stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design. All vibration isolation/seismic submittals not complying with this certification will be rejected.

Provide shop drawings indicating location of all specification SC cable restraints (section 2.3.2) required for pipe and ductwork. Drawings must be stamped by manufacturer's registered professional engineer.

Mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment manufacturers shall provide certification that their equipment is capable of resisting expected seismic loads without failure. Equipment manufacturers shall provide suitable attachment points and/or instructions for attaching seismic restraints.

Provide a certification from the seismic design engineer that the seismic restraints will comply with the applicable code requirements. Certification must be stamped by a registered profession engineer.

Provide a Certificate of Completion from the manufacturer's representative upon completion of the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

Specification W: a pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a ½" poro-elastic vibration absorptive material bonded between them. Pads shall be sized for approximate deflection of 0.10" to 0.18". Pads shall be Amber / Booth Type NRC.

Specification A: an elastomeric mounting having a steel baseplate with mounting holes and a threaded insert at top of the mounting for attaching equipment. All metal parts shall be completely embedded in the elastomeric material. Mountings shall be designed for approximately 1/2" deflection, and incorporate a steel seismic snubber with all directional restraint. Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SRVD.

Specification B: an adjustable, freestanding, open spring mounting with combination leveling and equipment fastening bolt. The spring shall be welded to the spring mounting baseplate and compression plate for stability. The isolator shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. An elastomeric pad having a minimum thickness of 1/4" shall be bonded to the baseplate. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. This type isolator must be used with specification SL seismic restraint (section 2.3.1). Isolators shall be Amber/Booth Type SW.

Specification C: a unitized adjustable, stable open spring isolator with a seismic restraint housing which serves as a blocking device during equipment installation. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. The springs shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Nuts, adjusting bolts and washers shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. The spring assembly shall be removable with equipment in place and shall fit within a welded steel enclosure consisting of a top plate and rigid lower housing. Isolated seismic restraint bolts shall connect top plate to lower housing to resist seismic and wind forces in all directions and limit motion to a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging. Surfaces that engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomeric pad or grommet to protect equipment. Top plate shall have adequate means for fastening to the equipment, and baseplate shall have adequate means for bolting to structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.). Seismic isolator shall be Amber/Booth Type CTER.

Specification D: an elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment and an elastomeric isolation element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. Hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BRD.

Specification E: a combination spring and elastomeric hanger consisting of a rectangular steel box capable of 200% minimum overload without visible deformation, 30 degree rod misalignment, coil spring, spring retainers and elastomeric element designed for approximately 1/2" deflection. The spring shall be designed for a minimum kx/ky (horizontal-to-vertical spring rate) of 1.0. Spring hangers shall be Amber/Booth Type BSRA.

Specification F: a set (two or more) of spring thrust resisting assemblies, which consist of coil springs, spring retainer, isolation washer, angle mounting brackets, and elastomeric tubing for isolating thrust resister rod from fan discharge. Thrust restraints shall be Amber / Booth Type TRK.

Specification SB: a unitized adjustable open spring isolator and a welded steel housing designed to resist seismic forces in all directions. Restraint surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be cushioned with a resilient elastomer to protect equipment. Restraints shall allow a maximum of 1/4" movement before engaging and shall allow for the spring to be changed if required. Isolator shall be a stable spring with a minimum ky/ky of 1.0. The spring package shall include an elastomeric pad for high frequency absorption at the base of the spring. Nuts and bolts shall be zinc-electroplated to prevent corrosion. Bolting equipment to isolator with bolts smaller than main adjusting bolt will not be allowed.

Base plate shall provide means for bolting to the structure. Entire assembly shall be rated to exceed the applied seismic load (para 1.3.4.) Mountings shall be Amber/Booth Type SWSR.

2.2 BASES

Specification G: a welded integral structural steel fan and motor base with NEMA standard motor slide rails and holes drilled to receive the fan and motor slide rails. The steel members shall be adequately sized to prevent distortion and misalignment of the drive, and specifically, shall be sized to limit deflection of the beam on the drive side to 0.05" due to starting torque. Snubbers to prevent excessive motion on starting or stopping shall be furnished if required; however, the snubbers shall not be engaged under steady running conditions. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type SFB.

Specification H: a welded WF (main member) structural steel base for increasing rigidity of equipment mounted thereon or for unitizing belt driven fans. Fan bases shall have holes drilled to match fan and located to provide required center distance between fan and supplied NEMA standard motor slide rails. The steel members shall have minimum depth of 1/12" of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. Junior beams and junior channels shall not be used. Cross members shall be provided where necessary to support the equipment or to prevent twisting of the main members. Where height restrictions prevent the use of members having a depth of 1/12 of the longest span, beams of less depth may be used provided they have equal rigidity. Provide height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Bases shall be Amber/Booth Type WSB.

Specification J: a concrete inertia base consisting of perimeter structural steel concrete pouring form (CPF), reinforcing bars welded in place, bolting templates with anchor bolts and height-saving brackets for side mounting of the isolators. Brackets for use with Specification type B isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the pre-compression type to limit exposed bolt length. The perimeter steel members shall have a minimum depth of 1/12 of the longest span, but not less than 6" deep. The base shall be sized with a minimum overlap of 4" around the base of the equipment and, in the case of belt-driven equipment, 4" beyond the end of the drive shaft. Fan bases are to be supplied with NEMA standard motor slide rails. The bases for pumps shall be sized to support the suction elbow of end suction pumps and both the suction and discharge elbows of horizontal split-case pumps. The bases shall be T-shaped where necessary to conserve space. Inertia bases shall be Amber/Booth Type CPF.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS:

Specification SL: a restraint assembly for floor mounted equipment consisting of welded steel interlocking assemblies welded or bolted securely to the equipment or the equipment bases and to the supporting structure. Restraint assembly surfaces which engage under seismic motion shall be lined with a minimum ¼" thick resilient elastomeric pad to protect equipment. Restraints shall be field adjustable and be positioned for 1/4" clearance as required to prevent interference during normal operation. Restraint assembly shall have minimum rating of 2 times the catalog rating at 1 G as certified by independent laboratory test. Restraint shall be Amber/Booth Type ER.

Specification SC: a restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable must have Underwriters Laboratories listed certified break strength, and shall be color-coded for easy field verification. Secure cable to structure and to braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per AISI Manual for structural applications of steel cables and ASTM A603. Break strengths must be per ASTM E-8 procedures. Safety factor of 1.5 may be used when prestretched cable is used with end connections designed to meet the cable break strength. Otherwise safety factor 3.76 must be used. Cables shall be sized for a force as listed in section 1.3. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be type LRC.

2.6 PIPE GUIDES AND ANCHORS FOR ISOLATED PIPING

Specification M: For Pipe Guides where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide pipe guides consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum, half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. Guides shall be Amber/ Booth type AG.

Specification N: For anchors where specifically shown on drawings to accommodate expansion loops and compensators, the vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide all directional acoustical pipe anchors consisting of a telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum half inch thickness of heavy duty neoprene and duck or elastomeric isolation material. All-directional anchors shall be Amber/Booth type AG.

2.7 ROOFTOP UNIT CURBS AND ISOLATION SYSTEMS

Specification W: Non-isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchor to concrete deck, or bolt or weld directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Seismic curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTC or equal.

Specification X: An extruded aluminum rail base for roof top air conditioning units consisting of top and bottom weatherproofed aluminum rails for mounting between equipment and roof curb, incorporating wind/seismic restraints and a continuous air and water seal which is protected from accidental puncture and direct sunlight by an aluminum weather shield. Rails shall incorporate free standing, open spring isolators (minimum kx/ky of 1.0) properly spaced and sized around perimeter for the deflection listed in the isolation schedule. To prevent leaks, rails shall be factory assembled (to the limits of freight carriers) and shipped as a one-piece unit. Where spliced, corners to be factory assembled. Specification X rails may only be used where wind/seismic restraint are capable of withstanding seismic forces per paragraph 1.3.4. Seismic design of the curb supporting the isolation rail shall be provided by the roof curb manufacturer. Rails shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIR or equal.

Specification Y: Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by type C isolators welded or bolted to continuous structural support which is positively anchored to concrete deck or bolted or welded to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced airtight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. Weatherproof access doors shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. Isolation curb shall use minimum 16 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of seismic forces (para 1.3.4.) or wind loading per local building code. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer in the employ of the manufacturer. Isolation curbs shall be Amber/Booth Type RTIC or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Isolator and seismic restraints shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolation schedule and these specifications.

3.2 PIPING ISOLATION

Horizontal Pipe Isolation: all HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first 3 support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification E hangers or specification SB or SX floor mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection

Pipe Riser Isolation: All variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, riser piping requiring isolation per para. 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 or where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification B mounts with precompression plates. Steel spring deflection shall be 3/4-inch minimum except in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed. Riser supports shall be Amber/Booth Type SWP.

3.3 DUCT ISOLATION:

Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2" W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type E hangers or type SB (SX) floor mounts.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the installation and load application of vibration isolation materials and products. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary support during installation or shipping.

Locate isolation hangers as near the overhead support structure as possible.

Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.

Install isolated inertia base frames and steel bases on isolator units as indicated so that a minimum of 2 inch clearance below base will result when supported equipment has been installed and loaded for operation.

Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck. Installation on top of steel deck or roofing material is not acceptable.

3.5 APPLICATION OF SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

ISOLATED EQUIPMENT

All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with type SB or type C unitized isolator and restraint or with separate type SL restraints (minimum of 4) in conjunction with type B isolators. For

equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.

All suspended isolated equipment and vessels shall be protected with specification SC restraints. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation.

Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Floor mounted which are not exempt (para.1.2.) shall be protected by properly sized anchor bolts with elastomeric grommets provided by the isolation manufacturer. Suspended equipment shall be protected with type SC bracing.

PIPING

All piping shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints, designed to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. (Spring-loaded control rods should be used on flexible connectors in system). Tanks and vessels connected inline to piping shall be restrained independently. Locations shall be as determined by the isolator/seismic restraint supplier and shall include, but not be limited to: (1) At a proximity to protect all drops to equipment connections. (2) At changes in direction of pipe as required to limit over stressing of pipe or movement that contacts other building material. (3) At horizontal runs of pipe, not to exceed the spacing as presented in Amber/Booth design criteria. (4) SMACNA design criteria. Seismic restraints shall not be required for piping exempted by paragraph 1.2.

Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters to be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. No additional horizontal seismic bracing is required. Restrained isolators type C or SB shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints. For risers in pipe shafts, specification SC cable restraints shall be installed at each level in a manner that does not interfere with thermal movement.

DUCT WORK

Duct work 6 square feet and larger in cross sectional area shall be protected in all planes by SC restraints. Locations shall be determined by the isolator supplier and shall include, but not be limited to: (1) at equipment connections as required to protect the connections. (2) at all duct runs and duct run ends (transverse bracing and longitudinal bracing not to exceed spacing specified in Amber/Booth, or SMACNA guidelines).

The isolation and/or seismic restraints listed shall be furnished and installed for the equipment listed in the table below in accordance with the previous sections of this specification:

3.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Representative of seismic restraint system manufacturer to walk the project and provide documentation indicating conformance to ISAT shop drawing seismic restraint layout.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE (1)(4)			
	LOCATION		
	A' CRITIC	B' UPPER STORY	C' GRADE

EQUIPMENT	AL (35'-50' SPAN) ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	(20'-35' SPAN) ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE (1) TYPE
CENTRIFUGAL FANS									
CL. I & II UP TO *54-112"* W.D.									
UPT015HP	SWISWSR	1.5	SFB	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB
20-50 HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	SFB
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	SFB
CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVERI ALL CL. III FANS									
UPT015HP	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF	SWISWSR	0.75	CPF
20-50 H P	SW	2.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF
60 HP & OVER	SW	3.5	CPF	SW	2.5	CPF	SWISWSR	1.5	CPF
AIR COOLED CONDENSERS									
UP TO 50 TONS	CTER	1.5	(3)	CTER	0.75	(3)	NRC	0.15	
OVER 50 TONS	CTER	2.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)	NRC	0.15	
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS									
REQUIRING WEATHER SEAL									
UP TO 5000 CFM (12 TON)	SW	1.5	RTIR	SW	0.75	RTIR			
OVER 5000 CFM (12 TON)	CTER	2.5	RTIC	CTER	1.5	RTIC			
OTHER TYPES									
UP TO 25 TONS	CTER	1.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)			
OVER 25 TONS	CTER	2.5	(3)	CTER	1.5	(3)			
BOILER (PACKAGE TYPE)									
ALL SIZES	CTER	1.5		CTER	0.75		NRC	0.15	

NOTES:

1) WITH TYPE ER SEISMIC SNUBBERS IF SW ISOLATORS ARE USED. NO ADDITIONAL SNUBBER IS REQUIRED FOR SWSR ISOLATORS.
2) TYPE TRK THRUST RESISTORS REQUIRED ON ALL HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS, SUSPENDED AXIAL FLOW FANS AND ON FLOOR MOUNTED AXIAL FANS OPERATING AT 3" S.P. OR GREATER.
3) WITH STEEL BASE TYPE WSB IF REQUIRED FOR SUPPORT.
4) SEISMIC RESTRAINTS SC MUST BE USED WITH ALL SUSPENDED ISOLATED EQUIPMENT.

END OF SECTION 15241

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15241 Vibration Isolation and Seismic Restraint.doc

SECTION 15440- PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. All pertinent sections of Division 15, Mechanical General Requirements are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. This work shall include all plumbing fixtures, fixture trim specialties, drains, etc., required for the complete plumbing system.

B. A complete domestic cold water system and a recirculating domestic hot water system.

C. All electrical wiring not specified in other sections but required for a complete operation system, shall be work of this section.

D. A complete natural gas system.

E. Rerouting or capping of any in service or abandoned utility lines unearthed or uncovered by construction.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. All work included in the scope of this specification shall conform to the latest adopted versions of applicable codes and standards, including the following:

International Plumbing Code, 2006 (IPC)

International Building Code, 2006

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Hand Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
3. Plastic Bathtubs: ANSI Z124.1.
4. Plastic Lavatories: ANSI Z124.3.
5. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
6. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
7. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
8. Plastic Sinks: ANSI Z124.6.
9. Plastic Whirlpool Bathtubs: ANSI Z124.1 and ASME A112.19.7M.
10. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
11. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
12. Stainless-Steel Fixtures Other Than Service Sinks: ASME A112.19.3M.
13. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
14. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
15. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
16. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
5. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
6. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
9. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
10. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub andm shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.

5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings and Piping: ASTM F 409.
5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
6. Tubular Brass Drainage Fittings and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.

L. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
11. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

1. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15050. Submit the following:

Piping
Valves
Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories
Water Hammer Arrestors
Pressure Reducing Valves
Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventors
Gas Pressure Regulators
Pumps
Sterilization Contractor

1.6 TESTS:

A. Piping systems shall be tested as specified in Divisions 22&23.

B. Defective Work: If inspection or tests show defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or corrected and inspection and tests shall be repeated. All repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. No caulking or screwed joints or holes will be acceptable.

C. All defects in material and workmanship which appear during the test shall be promptly remedied and the test shall be reapplied.

D. Enclosed Piping: Any piping which is to be insulated, placed within the construction, or otherwise concealed shall be carefully tested before being permanently enclosed.

E. Test Instruments: All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Architect and his Mechanical Engineer and shall meet with their approval. Instruments required for making the tests shall be provided by this Contractor. Relief valves set to avoid excessive pressure during testing shall be provided.

F. Required Adjustments: Before final acceptance of the piping system as a whole, this Contractor shall make all required adjustments, including controls, flush valves, etc., and shall place the entire piping system in a perfect operating condition. At the completion of the work, this Contractor shall furnish the Architect with all certificates of inspection.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Existing Lines:

1. Any utility line uncovered during construction that is not clearly defined on the drawings shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner. The Owner and Architect will subsequently inform the Contractor what should be done. A change order shall be initiated in accordance with the General Conditions for such occurrences. Relocation of any existing piping shall be done with the same material and fittings as the original installation. Damaged or removed insulation shall be repaired and/or replaced.

B. Vents:

1. The entire system shall be properly vented to atmosphere and all gases shall be discharged at points not less than 14 inches above the roof line. Each fixture shall be back-vented on the discharge side of safe water seal and arranged for free passage of all gases to atmosphere. Vent lines are to be offset, if necessary, so that they will not pierce the roof at points closer than 5 feet 0 inches from the edge of the roof, except where shown otherwise on the drawings.

C. Cleanouts:

1. Full size cleanouts shall be installed at the base of each soil waste or rainwater stack and at the end of each horizontal run of sanitary piping. All other cleanouts shall be installed where shown on the drawings and where required by State, local, or National Plumbing Codes.
2. Cleanouts shall have cast-iron bodies with threaded brass screw plugs. They shall be the full size of the pipe line in which they are installed, up to and including 4 inches. All cleanouts shall be installed in locations easily accessible for rodding. Where stacks or other piping is concealed, cleanouts shall be installed above the floor with extensions made to the finished wall surface. Cleanouts in walls shall be J. R. Smith 4402 with countersunk plugs and round stainless steel access covers. In floors, J. R. Smith 4023 square top cleanouts with countersunk plugs and round scoriated polished nickel bronze access covers with frames shall be used.
3. Cleanouts shall be J. R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, or Josam. J. R. Smith references are used herein.

4. The cleanouts bodies provided in finished floors shall be of the type which allows flooring to be added, i.e. Carpet, Tile or Wood to fit within the manufactured ring and still be flush with the floor.

D. Traps:

1. Each fixture and appliance installed in the work and discharging water into the sewer or house drainage system shall have a seal trap arranged in connection with a complete venting system and shall be installed so that all gases shall pass freely to the atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on the water seal. Each fixture shall have a water seal of not less than (2) inches and not more than (4) inches except where a deeper seal is found necessary by the Administrative Authority for special conditions. Fixtures connected to acid waste piping shall be acid waste type.

E. Flashing and Sleeves:

1. Furnish and install on each pipe passing through the roof a Stoneman Stormtite four pound seamless lead flashing assembly extending horizontally not less than 12-inches all around. Flashing to have steel reinforced conical boot and counter-flashed with a hooded cast iron counter-flashing. Seal the neck of the flashing to the pipe with permaseal waterproofing compound and secure the counter-flashing to the pipe with vandal proof screws. Fill the top annular space of counter-flashing with epoxy compound. Alternate using open top models of all pipes. See Divisions 22 & 23.
2. Sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings shall be as specified in Divisions 22 & 23.

F. Roof, Floor and Cleanout Pans:

1. Roof drains, floor drains and cleanouts shall have 4-pound lead sheet pans 30 inches square or as noted. Roof flashing members shall be placed into position but the final installation shall be made by the Roofer under supervision of this section. Floor drains with clamping collars shall be complete with pan. Provide code approved pans for showers.

G. Burying Pipe:

1. Outside pipe placed underground is to be buried a minimum of 4 feet to prevent freezing. All backfill shall be mechanically compacted to meet the density requirements set forth in Division

H. Courses of Water Pipes:

1. Water pipes shall not be exposed in finished rooms except where noted on plans or as permitted by the Architect, except the finished brass supplies that are a part of the fixture trimmings. Pipes are to be run in tunnel, furred ceiling and walls, and behind or under cabinets as shown.

I. Sewer Location:

1. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimension on the drawings, it shall not be closer than 10 feet horizontally to a water main or service line, except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, where they shall cross each other at neat 90-degree angles. Verification of existing sewer main elevations shall be made prior to connection or installation of any new lines. Should installation at the minimum required slope be attainable at the connection points shown, the Architect shall be immediately notified before installation of the line possible.

J. Piping Layouts:

1. Layout of piping shown on drawings is in a general sense diagrammatic as to the exact location of piping. It is to be understood by the Contractor that unforeseen conditions and obstacles at the site may not permit

the running of piping as scaled from the drawings, but changes shall not be made without the written permission of the Architect. The Plumbing Contractor shall check toilet room details as shown on the Architectural drawings. He shall check the grade of a waste line with a transit before installing the pipe.

2. See the Plumbing Fixture Schedule and Lab Equipment Schedule on plans for the sizing of connecting lines to each fixture.

K. Floor Drains:

1. Exposed surfaces of floor drains, unless otherwise noted, shall be finished in nickel bronze. Floor waterproofing materials shall be securely anchored in the clamping ring of the floor drain. Floor drain strainers in ceramic tile floors shall be square. The tops of all drains shall be set flush with the finished floor level except where floors are warped to drains, where these shall be set flush. The Contractor shall consult with the trades responsible for adjacent work before establishing final finish elevations. Openings shall be core drilled.

L. Water Service:

1. This contractor shall extend the domestic water line to 5-feet outside the building. Extension of line to main is specified in Division 2.

M. Waste and Vent System:

1. A complete plumbing waste and vent system shall be furnished and installed for soil and acid waste. It shall be installed in strict compliance with the International Plumbing Code. It shall be incorporated into the space constraints in the building. Acid wastes shall be kept separate form sanitary soil lines. P-traps on acid waste lines connections shall be of acid waste piping material. Flammable polypropylene waste pipe below slab allowed, non-flammable polypropylene waste pipe above grade. Only heat fused allowed. Mechanical joints not allowed.

N. Connections to Equipment:

1. All utility equipment in lab areas mounted in countertops, cabinets and/or hoods shall be furnished by other divisions and installed under this Division. Equipment supplier shall furnish all utility equipment, turrets, cocks, escutcheons, vacuum breakers, etc. Installation and connections to branch piping shall be by this Plumbing Contractor.

2. The cabinet supplier shall furnish all sinks including finished brass, strainers, adapters, and tailpieces. The Plumbing Contractor shall make all rough-ins. Installation and final connections to these sinks, to be by the Plumbing Contractor.

3. The Plumbing Contractor shall rough in all utility lines to the cabinets, tables, hoods, and terminate utilities with shutoff valve and waste and vent lines with caps. All such rough-ins shall be labeled. Plumbing contractor shall supply all stops and supply tubing, as well as P-traps to complete the installation. Final connections to be by the Plumbing Contractor.

4. The cabinet supplier shall provide complete roughing in drawings showing the exact location of all stub-ups in floors and walls. It shall be the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install all sleeves through walls and floors and to make all final connections. Piping through floors shall be sleeved, caulked, and flashed water tight to prevent leakage should a leak occur.

5. All utilities shall be separately valved at entrance to the cabinet with a gas cock in the gas and air lines and shutoff valve in the water lines furnished and installed as work of this section.

6. Piping for water, gases and air where required in the bench chase shall be per the branch line schedule or, as required to provide full capacity at all fixtures or services outlets. All exposed piping, fittings, and hangers exposed on laboratory benches or tables shall be red metal of same composition as fixture and shall be chrome plated.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION:

A. Pressure-Reducing Valve (Water):

B. Pilot Operated PRV: (Building main PRV station)

1. Pilot operated pressure-reducing valves of the sizes and capacities where shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed to provide desired downstream pressure regardless of a changing flow or varying inlet pressure. Each valve shall be complete with gate valve, integral strainer, epoxy coated valve seats, pressure gauge, and union upstream of the valve, and a pressure gauge and gate valve downstream of the valve. Pressure-reducing valves shall be Watts U58 for 2" and smaller, Watts ACV 115 for 2" and larger or equal of Clay Valve, Watson, McDaniel or Mueller.

C. Direct-Acting PRV: (Sub System PRV Stations)

1. Single-seated pressure-reducing valves of the sizes and capacities shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed. Each valve shall be complete with gate valve, strainer, pressure gauge, and union upstream of the valve, and a pressure gauge and gate valve downstream of the valve. A globe valve in a bypass line shall be installed around the reducing station.
2. Install PRV with integral bypass to relieve hot water pressure. Do not put check valve in cold water line.
3. Pressure-reducing valves shall be Watson, Clay Valve, McDaniel Style B, Charles Bailey, Boylston or Watts.

D. Backflow Preventers:

1. Reduced pressure principle assemblies shall be tested, approved and listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. Backflow Preventers shall be Watts, or Febco.
2. Backflow preventers shall be located no more than 4 feet above finished floor, or as required to allow for maintenance and testing. Provide adequate floor supports so that no undue strain is placed upon connected piping.

E. Vacuum Breakers:

1. All water outlets with hose ends where backflow is possible and where required by code shall be complete with vacuum breakers. Where vacuum breaker is not specified with fixture trim, the breaker shall be installed in the supply line to the fixture. Vacuum breakers in the supply line shall be Pressure Vacuum breaker by Watts.
2. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be of chrome-plated brass, or specified finish, and shall be FEBCO or Watts. Vacuum breaker shall be in accordance with American society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) Standard 1011 and shall be capable of being drained if located where freezing is possible.
3. Pressure type vacuum breakers shall be Febco or Watts.

F. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. J.R. Smith Hydrotrol, Watts, Wade, Zurn, or Precision Plumbing Products, water hammer arresters shall be provided for all quick closing valves in fixture supply lines to eliminate water hammer. Arrestors shall be

installed vertically in an accessible location. Shutoff valves shall be installed in lines to all water hammer arrestors.

2. Water hammer arrestors shall comply with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201.

G. Pressure Regulating Valve: (Gas):

1. A gas-pressure regulators shall be installed on the main gas line to the building and other locations shown and for each gas-burning appliance. Provide 5 psi gas to Boiler Room with vented regulators and 2 psi gas to laboratory and kitchen with non-vented regulators.

H Access Panels:

1. Access panels shall be installed over all concealed valves, cleanout, and any other concealed equipment that may require access for operation, maintenance, and repair. Access box locations shall be verified with the Architect prior to installation.

Tile Walls: J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wad, Josam or Watts, chrome plated
Ceilings: J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, Josam or Watts, bonderized and primed.

I. Expansion Tanks:

1. ASME 150-psi steel pressurized expansion tanks for portable use with ASME stamp of the sizes and capacities shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed. Tanks shall be complete with internal heavy duty butyl rubber diaphragm, rigid polypropylene liner on water side of tank, complying with FDA, air-charging fitting,, tank drain, pressure gauge, air vent and connections as shown on the drawings. Supports for expansion tanks shall be furnished and installed by the Heating Contractor. Tanks shall be Amtrol Well-x-trol ST Series, ACE or Watts for use on culinary water systems.

2. An additional ½-inch air-charging coupling shall be installed in the top of the expansion tank. A fitting similar to Grayco 202-156 air regulator and gauge and Grayco 202-437 quick coupler shall be installed in ½-inch air lines. A 25-foot air hose with male quick couples at each end, complete with wall mounting hanger, shall be installed on a wall near the expansion tank. A similar quick coupler shall be installed on the air compressor.

1.9 STERILIZATION:

A. After the entire system is completed and tested for pressure, and just before the building is ready to be occupied, this Contractor shall sterilize the system as follows: After the mains are flushed, a water and chlorine solution concentrated to 250 ppm shall be introduced. The treated water and chlorine solution shall be retained for not less than 24 hours. All valves, faucets, etc. shall be opened and closed during this time before final flushing out of the system. Flush system with clean water until the chlorine content is less than 0.2 PPM. The water system will not be accepted until a negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from the systems.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

a. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
b. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
c. Faucet, Laminar-Flow Fittings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed, but not less than 2 of each type and size.
d. Faucet, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
e. Supply, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
f. Shower, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
g. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 12 of each type.
h. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
i. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 2 of each type.
j. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
k. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. List of manufacturers and their products or manufacturers only, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in other Part 2 articles.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in other Part 2 articles.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified in other Part 2 articles.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES:

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all fixtures shown on the drawings or specified hereinafter, shall make all parts complete, and shall leave the entire system in perfect working order. He shall clean and adjust all fixtures before leaving the job. Any damaged or cracked fixtures shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

B. The fixtures shall be all new and complete as shown or described in catalog or as required for the work. The fixtures shall include accessible loose key compression stops above the floor in supplies to all fixtures and cast brass P-traps unless otherwise shown. Trim for all fixtures shall be chrome plated and all trim

shall match in design. All exposed piping in occupied spaces shall be chrome plated. Supply faucets shall have renewable seats and barrels.

C. Fixtures shall be the water-saver type with maximum usage of 1.6 gallons per flush for water closets, 2.5 gallons per minute for showers and 1.5 gallons per minute for lavatories.

D. All spouts, including gooseneck type, must have a union type connection on the inlet and must be readily convertible from rigid to swing or swing to rigid without disturbing the faucet or fitting body.

E. Faucet operating handles must be interchangeable, replaceable seat.

F. Faucets shall be Chicago Faucets, T & S Brass, Speakman, Kohler, American Standard, Crane, Eljer, Symmons. Sensor faucets shall be Chicago or Sloan, no exceptions. The lavatory wall carriers shall fit within a 3 5/8" wall.

G. Loose key stops shall be provided in all water lines to individual sinks, roughed-in locations, etc., as part of the plumbing contract. All fixtures shall be caulked to the floor or a wall with water-resistant white butyl rubber caulking compound.

H. All parts or surfaces of plumbing items connected to the acid drainage added to original systems shall be acid resistant. All parts of floor drains connecting to the acid drainage system shall be acid resistant. Acid resistant P-traps shall be polypropylene by Enfield, R&G Sloan, Orian.

I. Fixtures shall be Kohler, American-Standard, or an approved equivalent.

J. Carriers shall be Zurn, Josam, J.R. Smith, Wade or Watts.

K. Flush valves shall have a nonhold-open feature with backcheck stop and a vacuum breaker, shall be diaphragm type with effective inside diameter of 2-5/8-inches, shall be water conservation type with nominal 1.6-gallon flush and shall be Sloan, Delaney or Zurn. Sensor flush shall be Sloan or Chicago, no exceptions.

L. Toilet seat manufacturers shall be Beneke, Church, Lustra, Stasco, Olsenite, or Bemis.

M. Chair-carriers with floor supports and hangers shall be provided for all wall mounted fixtures. Carrier and wall hydrant manufacturers shall be J.R. Smith, Zurn, Wade, Josam or Watts.

N. Stainless-steel sink manufacturers shall be 18 gauge, Just, Elkay.

O. Electric Water Cooler manufacturers shall be Elkay, Halsey Taylor, Haws, Oasis or Sunroc.

P. Pressure balance mixing valves piston operated shall be Leonard, Symmons, Chicago Faucets.

Q. Thermostatic mixing valves shall be Leonard, Symmons, Powers, or Watts All thermostatic mixing valves shall have an additional set of double check valves on hot and cold supply lines.

R. Water closets shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Water closets shall be supported on floor mounted, horizontal or vertical carrier.

S. Urinals shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Cleanouts for urinal waste. Piping in finished walls shall be covered with cleanout assembly and cover as specified elsewhere, mounted above urinal.

T. Urinals shall be supported with Smith, Zurn, Watts, Wade, or Josam Carriers.

U. Supplies and stops shall be Frost, Brasscraft, Kohler, Robert Mfr. or approved equal. P-traps shall be Frost, Kohler, Watts Brass and Tubular, McGuire, EBC or approved equal.

V. Grid strainers shall be Chicago Faucets, T & S Brass, Kohler, American Standard, Symmons.

W. Electric water coolers shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Coolers shall be hung on an integral mounting frame and receptor hanger furnished with the fountain. Carrier for wall mounted water cooler shall be Smith, Zurn, Wade, Josam or Watts.

X. Lavatories shall be the height specified on the Architectural drawings. Lavatories shall be supported on Smith, Zurn, Wade, Josam or Watts Carriers.

Y. Floor drains and floor sinks shall be furnished with clamping collars where a waterproof membrane is provided. Membranes will be required for all drains installed above occupied spaces. See architectural drawings for additional locations of membranes. Use 40 mil pvc liner or 4# lead.

Z. Lavatory tempered water mixing valve box shown on drawings. Leonard, Symmons, Bradley or Acorn cabinet assembly, steel, baked white enamel, recessed.

AA. Faucets with single lever handles shall be Chicago Faucets, Kohler, American Standard, Symmons.

BB. Emergency Drench Shower/Eye wash, shall be Bradley, Encon, Chicago Faucets, Gaurdian, Haws.

CC. ADA Compliant p-trap & supply covers, McGuire, EBC, Buckeroo, Truebro.

DD. Plumbing contractor shall install a SFDG1 "Dirt Grabber" flush valve filter according to manufacturer's installation instructions in each urinal or toilet diaphragm-type flush valve manufactured by sloan or zurn prior to turning water into the flush valve, but after water lines have been flushed according to local code or engineering specification.

All slush valves must contain a filtering device similar to the "Dirt Grabber" to protect the seating area from foreign debris which may enter the flush valve with the water.

Note: The SFDG1 "Dirt Grabber" flush valve filter is manufactured by: South Fork Manufacturing, P.O. Box 973, Coalville, UT 84017, (801)953-3001, fax (435)336-1343.

EE. Trap Primers shall be PPP TPV flush valve trap primer or equivalent by approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 FIXTURE SCHEDULE

General:

Provide chrome plated or stainless steel piping for all exposed piping.

Provide cast brass, chrome plated "P" traps and 17 gauge, chrome plated brass, trap arms and indirect waste lines.

Provide water hammer arrestors on supply line to all quick closing valves.

WC-1 Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Flush Valve, ADA compliant): Kohler K-4368, Highcliff Toilet, vitreous china, 1.6 gallon flush. Elongated bowl design, 17-1/2" high, siphon jet flushing, 2-1/4" passageway, 1-1/2" top spud and 52048 bolt caps. Bemis 3155-C "Duraguard" white, solid plastic, open-front seat, less cover. Sloan Royal-XL-111-ADA 1.6 gallon flush valve with ADA handle.

L-1 Lavatory (Wall Hung, ADA): Kohler K-2032 vitreous china, wall hung lavatory for floor mounted carriers with concealed arm brackets with 4" centers drilling; Chicago 802-V vandal resistant aerator. Chicago 327-X open grid strainer with integral tailpiece. Smith 0700 carrier. Supplies with loose key angle stops, cast brass p-trap with clean-out plug.

SS-1 Service Sink (Floor Mount): Fiat MSB2424 molded stone mop service basin and stainless steel drain. Chicago 897 faucet with vacuum breaker, screwdriver stops in shanks, 5 foot rubber hose and 853 wall hook.

WB-1 Washer Box: Guy Gray ½" sweat connection, center drain washing machine outlet box, 2" drain couplings. Provide water hammer arrestor on the hot and cold lines.

FD-1 Floor Drain: Smith 2005-A-U with 6-inch nickel bronze strainer, cast-iron body, trap primer connection, no-hub connection, 2-inch outlet size.

END OF SECTION 15440

N:\06\06300\06326_UBATC OFFICE RENOVATION\03_SPECIFICATIONS\02_FULL\15440 PLUMBING FIXTURES.DOC

SECTION 15741 – ROOFTOP UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Outdoor rooftop mounted, electrically controlled heating and cooling unit utilizing a hermetic compressor(s) for cooling duty and gas combustion for heating duty. Energy recovery section is electrically controlled using a rotary compressor for cooling and heating duty. Unit shall discharge supply air vertically.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unit well exceeds ASHRAE 90.1-2001 Energy Standards. Units are Energy Star qualified.

B. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standards 210 and 360. Designed in accordance with UL Standard 1812/1995.

C. Unit shall be designed to conform to ASHRAE 15, latest revision.

D. Unit shall be UL-tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 Standards and UL-listed and certified under Canadian standards as a total package for safety requirements.

E. Roof curb shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards.

F. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.

G. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding 500-hour salt spray exposure per ASTM B117 (scribed specimen).

H. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding Federal Test Method Standard No. 141 (Method 6061) 5000-hour salt spray.

I. Unit shall be designed in accordance with ISO 9001:2000, and shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.

J. Each unit shall be subjected to a completely automated run testing on the assembly line. Units contain a factory-supplied printout indicating tested pressures, amperages, data, and inspectors; providing certification of the unit status at the time of manufacture.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. General:
Factory assembled, single-piece heating and cooling rooftop unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, refrigerant charge (R-22), and special features required prior to field start-up.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. General:

a. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, and shall be bonderized and coated with a prepainted baked enamel finish on all externally exposed surfaces.
b. Cabinet panels shall be easily removable for servicing.
c. Holes shall be provided in the base rails for rigging shackles to facilitate maneuvering and overhead rigging.
d. Unit shall have 2 factory-installed, sloped condensate drain pans made of a non-corrosive material, providing a common connection with a minimum 3/4-in. drain, and shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 62. Condensate drain must be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.
e. Unit shall have one factory-installed filter access panel to provide filter access with tool-less removal.

2. Rooftop Section:

a. Evaporator fan compartment interior cabinet surfaces shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick, 1 lb density, flexible fiberglass insulation, neoprene coated on the air side. Aluminum foil-faced fiberglass insulation shall be used in the gas heat compartment.
b. Unit shall have standard thru-the-bottom gas and power connection capability (accessory kit is required).

3. Energy Recovery Section:

a. All internal panels shall be primer coated.
b. Cabinet interior shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick, rigid foam board insulation with foil facing on the air side.

C. Fans:

1. Evaporator Fan:

a. Fan shall be direct or belt driven as shown on the equipment drawings. Belt drive shall include an adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
b. Fan wheel shall be double-inlet type with forward-curved blades.
c. Bearings shall be sealed, permanently lubricated ball-bearing type for longer life and lower maintenance.
d. Evaporator fan shall be made from steel with a corrosion-resistant finish and shall be dynamically balanced.

2. Condenser Fan:

a. Fan shall be of the direct-driven (with totally enclosed motors) propeller type and shall discharge air vertically.
b. Fan shall have aluminum blades riveted to corrosion-resistant steel spiders and shall be dynamically balanced.

3. Induced-draft blower shall be of the direct-driven, single inlet, forward-curved centrifugal type, made from steel with a corrosion-resistant finish and shall be dynamically balanced.

D. Compressor(s):

1. Rooftop Section:

a. Fully hermetic type, internally protected scroll-type.
b. Factory mounted on rubber grommets and internally spring mounted for vibration isolation.
c. On independent circuits.

E. Coils:

1. Rooftop Section:

a. Standard evaporator and condenser coils shall have aluminum lanced plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally grooved copper tubes with all joints brazed.
b. Dual compressor models shall have face-split type evaporator coil (circuit no. 1 on bottom).

F. Rooftop Heating Section:

1. Induced-draft combustion type with energy saving direct-spark ignition system and redundant main gas valve.
2. The heat exchanger shall be of the tubular-section type constructed of a minimum of 20-gage steel coated with a nominal 1.2 mil aluminum-silicone alloy for corrosion resistance.
3. Burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of aluminum-coated steel.
4. All gas piping shall enter the unit cabinet at a single location on side of unit (horizontal plane).
5. The integrated gas controller (IGC) board shall include gas heat operation fault notification using an LED (light-emitting diode).
6. Unit shall be equipped with anti-cycle protection with one short cycle on unit flame rollout switch or 4 continuous short cycles on the high-temperature limit switch. Fault indication shall be made using an LED.
7. The IGC board shall contain algorithms that modify evaporator-fan operation to prevent future cycling on high-temperature limit switch.
8. The LED shall be visible without removal of control box access panel.

G. Refrigerant Components:

1. Rooftop section refrigerant circuit components shall include:

a. Fixed orifice metering system.
b. Refrigerant filter drier.
c. Service gage connections on suction, discharge, and liquid lines.

H. Filter Section:

1. Rooftop Section:

a. Standard filter section shall consist of factory-installed, low velocity, throwaway 2-in. thick fiberglass filters of commercially available sizes.
b. Filter face velocity shall not exceed 320 fpm at nominal airflows.
c. Filter section should use only one size filter.
d. Filters shall be accessible through an access panel with "no-tool" removal.

I. Controls and Safeties:

1. Unit Controls:

   a. Unit shall be complete with self-contained low-voltage control circuit protected by a fuse on the 24-v transformer side.

2. Safeties:

   a. Rooftop cooling section:

      1) Unit shall incorporate a solid-state compressor protector which provides anti-cycle reset capability at the space thermostat, should any of the following standard safety devices trip and shut off compressor.
      2) Compressor overtemperature,overcurrent.
      3) Loss-of-charge/low-pressure switch.
      4) Freeze-protection thermostat, evaporator coil.
      5) High-pressure switch.
      6) Automatic reset motor thermal overload protector.
      7) The lockout protection shall be easily disconnected at the control board, if necessary.

   b. Rooftop heating section shall be provided with the following minimum protections:

      1) High-temperature limit switches.
      2) Induced draft motor speed sensor.
      3) Flame rollout switch.
      4) Flame proving controls.

J. Operating Characteristics:

   1. Rooftop Section:

      a. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 125 F ambient outdoor temperature, meeting maximum load criteria of ARI Stan-dard 210/240 or 360 at ± 10% voltage.
      b. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 25 F ambient outdoor temperature.

K. Electrical Requirements:

   All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single factory-predrilled location.

L. Motors:

   1. Rooftop Section:

      a. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor windings and shall have line break thermal and current overload protection.
      b. Evaporator-fan motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection. Evaporator motors are designed specifically for Carrier and do not have conventional horsepower (hp) ratings listed on the motor nameplate. Motors are designed and qualified in the "air-over" location downstream of the cooling coil and carry a maximum continuous bhp rating that is the maximum application bhp rating for the motor; no "safety factors" above that rating may be applied.
      c. Totally enclosed condenser-fan motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings, and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
      d. Induced-draft motor shall have permanently lubricated sealed bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.

M. Special Features:

1. Roof Curbs (Vertical):

a. Full perimeter roof.
b. Formed galvanized steel with wood nailer strip and shall be capable of supporting entire unit weight.
c. Permits installation and securing of ductwork to curb prior to mounting unit on the curb.

N. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier Commercial Equipment sales 801-699-8263
2. Trane Company (The); North American Commercial Group.
3. YORK International Corporation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to ARI Guideline B.

B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure rooftop air conditioners on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- thick, acoustic duct liner.
4. Install normal-weight, 3000 psi, compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 4 inches thick. Concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified in Division 3.

C. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15800 - COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:
   1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
   2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
   3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 07 9219: Quality of acoustic sealant.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

B. Quality Assurance / Control:
   1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
   2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.

B. Duct Hangers:
   1. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.
   2. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
   3. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 - ph-1. Double nut connection.

C. Penetration Soundproofing Materials:
   1. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.
   2. Calking: Polysulphide.
   3. Escutcheon Frame: 22 ga galvanized iron 2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.

B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:
1. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing
1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of calking.
2. Provide calking at least 2 inches thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15800 Common Duct Requirements.doc

Uintah Basin Applied Technology College

Culinary Arts Classroom and Administration Office Remodel

Division of Facilities Construction Management

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C 168. In this Section, these values are the result of the formula Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or W/m x K at the temperature differences specified. Values are expressed as Btu or W.

1. Example: Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 or 0.037.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air-moving and -distribution equipment and other components of air system. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For duct liner and sealing materials.

B. Coordinate Shop Drawings: Provide scaled (1/4" = 1'-0") drawing for all ductwork showing details of the following 1.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating pressure classifications and sizes on plans.
3. Fittings.
4. Reinforcement and spacing.
5. Seam and joint construction.
6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
7. Terminal unit, coil, and humidifier installations.

8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, seismic restraints, and duct attachment.
9. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
10. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
11. Ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
12. Coordination with ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in "Quality Assurance" Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Standards: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel to perform welding processes for this Project according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," for aluminum supporting members; and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Chapter 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sealant and firestopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle sealant and firestopping materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. All ductwork lined or bare shall be protected from corrosion and contamination caused by moisture and dirt. All ductwork and openings tobe protected with reinforced plastic sheating until assembled in place. All open ends of ductwork to be covered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, sheet form with No. 4 finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view; and Type 304, sheet form with No. 1 finish for concealed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and with mill finish for concealed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DUCT LINER

A General: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

B Materials: ASTM C 1071 with coated surface exposed to airstream to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

1. Thickness: 1 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread rating of 25 and smoke-developed rating of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411.
4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and ASTM C 916.
5. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.

    a. Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
    b. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
    c. Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.
    d. Fastners are not to compress liner.

6. All edges shall be coated.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

1 Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide; glass-fiber fabric reinforced.
2. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.
3. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant, formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
4. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, cast in place inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized, sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rod or galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials, unless materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with galvanized, sheet steel, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible." Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
2. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

B. Static-Pressure Classification: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

1. Supply ducts from low pressure supply fans, and roof top units: 2-inch wg

2. Return and exhaust duct: 2-inch wg, negative

C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.

2.6 SHOP APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with 90 percent coverage of adhesive at liner contact surface area. Multiple layers of insulation to achieve indicated thickness are prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to liner facing in direction of airflow not receiving metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liners in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely around perimeter; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profile or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharge.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts with air velocity greater than 2000 fpm.

I. Terminate liner with duct buildouts installed in ducts to attach dampers, turning vane assemblies, and other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct wall with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds. Terminate liner at fire dampers at connection to fire-damper sleeve.

J. All rectangular low-pressure supply air, return air, and mixed air ducts shall be lined with 1 inch of fiberglass insulation. Duct dimensions shall be increased 2 inches on each side from those shown on drawings to accommodate insulation. All the supply and return low-pressure rectangular ducts shall be lined.

2.7 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts with standard spiral lock seams or with butt-welded longitudinal seams according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

2.8 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTING FABRICATION

A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows one and one-half times elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
    b. Ducts 27 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
    c. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
    d. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
    e. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 14 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
    b. Ducts 15 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
    c. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
    d. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
    e. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.

4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal seam flat-oval duct.
5. 90-Degree, Two-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material-handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit using 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
6. Round Elbows, 8 Inches and Smaller: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

7. Round Elbows, 9 through 14 Inches: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
8. Round Elbows, Larger Than 14 Inches, and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 0.040 inch thick with two-piece welded construction.
10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal seam flat-oval duct specified above.
12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

2.9 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Manufacturers:

Lindab Inc.
McGill AirFlow Corporation.
SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Ducts: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner duct. Dimensions indicated are for inner ducts.

Outer Shell: Base metal thickness on outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner duct and insulation and in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.

Insulation below is also available in 2- and 3-inch (50- and 75-mm) thicknesses.

Insulation: 1-inch- thick fibrous glass, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate insulation where double-wall duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated components, and reduce outer shell diameter to inner duct diameter.

Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.

Perforated Inner Ducts: Fabricate with 0.028-inch- thick sheet metal having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
Maintain concentricity of inner duct to outer shell by mechanical means. Prevent dislocation of insulation by mechanical means.

C. Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories.

B. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

F. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.

G. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.

K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire and smoke damper, sleeve, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls,

C. Pressure Classification Less Than 2-Inch wg: Transverse joints.

D. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

E. Seal all seams and joints of shower room exhaust duct work water tight with silicone. Slope duct down to exhaust grille.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat-oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 8 feet and at each floor.

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

E. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

F. Install vertical and horizontal supports for ductwork located on the roof and other structures. The support is to be per SMACNA's supporting standards. Supports are to be for lateral and longitudinal.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section " Air Duct Accessories."

B. For branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems as required to accommodate leakage testing and as required for compliance with test requirements.

B. Conduct tests, in presence of Architect, at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.

D. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Classification 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Classification 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classifications less than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Classification 6 for pressure classifications from 2- to 10-inch wg.

E. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is less than maximum allowable.

F. Leakage Test: Perform tests according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust volume-control dampers in ducts, outlets, and inlets to achieve design airflow.

B. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed procedures.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the system. Vacuum ducts before final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

3.8 DUCT LINER APPLICATION

A. Insulation thickness: 1 inch Duct.

B. Line all supply air, return air, mixed air relief air and outside air.

END OF SECTION 15815

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15815 Metal Ducts.doc

SECTION 15820 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Manual-volume dampers.
2. Fire and smoke dampers.
3. Smoke dampers
4. Fire dampers
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
7. Flexible ducts.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.
10. High efficiency take-offs.
11. Concealed damper regulators.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Access Doors" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and panels.
2. Division 15 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
3. Division 16 Section "Fire Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manual-volume dampers.
2. Fire and smoke dampers.
3. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
4. Flexible ducts.
5. Concealed damper regulators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.

C. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

D. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

E. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

G. Return: Spring with adjustable tension adjustable counter balance.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Volume Dampers: Dampers smaller than 4 square feet of face area. Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Galvanized Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, 16 gauge, Galvanized steel channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Galvanized Steel Blades: Single skin 16 gauge galvanized steel.
3. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
4. Bearings: Molder synthetic sleeve type.

C. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

E. Each volume damper concealed above an inaccessible ceiling, etc., shall be provided with a shaft extended through the ceiling, to which shall be attached a chrome-plated or painted Ventlock No. 666 concealed damper regulator. No. 680 Ventlock miter gears shall be used where necessary.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555S and meeting the code requirements. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled for one-and-one-half-hour rating to UL 555 for rating assemblies less than 3 hours and three hours for rating assemblies 3 hours or more.

B. Leakage Rate: Class 1 with less than 8 cfm square foot leakage at 4" w.g. static pressure.

C. Pressure Rating: Fully operational will velocities to 4000 FPM and pressures in excess of 4" w.g.

D. Fire Stat: Remotely resetable damper position with switches for remote indication. High Temperature limit returns damper to protection mode when temperature reaches operational limit of damper/actuator assembly.

E. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, blades are to be Airfoil.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, unless otherwise indicated, galvanized, sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

G. Damper Motors: Locate outside air stream unless otherwise indicated. Provide for two-position action.

1. Electric of voltage to match fire alarm system (120V). UL listed as part of damper assembly.
2. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

H. Provide smoke dampers with two contactor indicators, one for the open position & one for the closed position.

I. Temperature ratings are to be 250 deg F. Minimum.

J. Operational Ratings 2000 fpm at 4 in. wg.

K. Provide a factory mounted single point smoke detector with the Damper. UL Listed S1383. This is not required if a Fire Alarm is provided by division 26.

L. Provide a testable/resettable switch with each damper.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Ratings:

1. Smoke Rating: Leakage Class II Smoke Damper in accordance with UL555S. A Class ll smoke damper leaks no more than 20 cubic feet per minute (.57 m3/min) at 4 in. wg. (1 kPa) differential pressure.
2. Elevated Temperature Rating: 250°F.
3. Air Flow Rating: 2000 fpm.
4. Pressure Rating: 4 in. wg.

B. Construction:

1. Frame: 5 inches x minimum 16 gage (127 x minimum 1.6 mm) roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gage (2.3 mm) U-channel type frame.
2. Blades:

   a. Style: True airfoil-shaped, single piece, double skin.
   b. Action: Opposed.
   c. Orientation: Horizontal.
   d. Material: Minimum 14 gage (2.0 mm) equivalent thickness, galvanized steel.
   e. Width: Maximum 6 inches (152 mm).

3. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame.
4. Seals:

a. Blade: Inflatable silicone fiberglass material to maintain smoke leakage rating to a minimum of 450°F (232°C). Mechanically attached to blade edge (glue-on or grip type seals are not acceptable).
b. Jamb: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.

5. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
6. Axles: Minimum ½ inch (13) diameter plated steel, hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.
7. Mounting: Vertical and/or Horizontal.
8. Actuator: Type:Electric 120 V, 60 Hz, two-position, fail close. Mounting:External..
9. Finish: Mill galvanized.
10. Indicator or Auxiliary Switch Packages: SP 100 Switch Package – Two position indicator switches linked directly to damper blade to remotely indicate damper blade position.
11. DSD – Duct Smoke Detector: Factory Mounted. Type: Photoelectronic.
12. Factory Sleeve: Minimum 20 gage (1.0 mm) thickness. Minimum 12 inches (432 mm) long.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Curtain type fire dampers.

1. Ratings Fire Resistance: 1½ hours in accordance with UL 555.
2. Dynamic Closure Rating: Dampers shall be classified for dynamic closure to 2000 fpm and 4 inches w.g. (1 kPa) static pressure.

B. Construction:

1. Integral Sleeve Frame: Minimum 20 gauge roll formed galvanized steel.
2. Blades:

a. Style: Curtain type, out of airstream.
b. Action: Spring or gravity closure upon fusible link release.
c. Orientation: Horizontal.
d. Material: Minimum 24 gage (0.6 mm) roll formed galvanized steel.

3. Closure Springs: Type 301 stainless steel, constant force type, if required.
4. Temperature Release Device: 212 degrees F (100 degrees C) fusible link.
5. Mounting: Vertical and/or Horizontal. Duct Transition Connection, Damper Style: Blades out of air stream, high free area.
6. Finish: Mill galvanized.
7. Indicator Switches: Microswitch.
8. Mounting Angles: FAST, 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inches (38 x 38 mm). Provide steel mullions for dampers in oversized masonry walls. Provide duct breakaway connection in all duct/damper connections.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."

B. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

C. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

D. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

E. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181). Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

F. Flexible ducts shall not extend more than 5'-0".

2.11 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

F. Label access doors according to Division 16 Section "Identification for Piping and Equipment."

G. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

N:\06\06300\06326_UBATC Office Renovation\03_Specifications\02_Full\15820 Air Duct Accessories.doc

SECTION 15835 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. In-line centrifugal fans.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for roof curbs and equipment supports.
2. Division 15 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" for control devices.
3. Division 16 Section "Disconnects and Circuit Breakers" for disconnect switches.
4. Division 16 Section "Motor Controllers" for motor starters.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include roof curbs for roof-mounted exhaust fans.

D. Provide neoprene gasket between fan-mounted curbs and the fan for sound transmission also isolated fans with rubber grommet.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Unit Schedule: The following information is described in an equipment schedule on the Drawings.

1. Fan performance data including capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
2. Fan arrangement including wheel configuration, inlet and discharge configurations, and required accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data including rated capacities of each unit, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, accessories, and the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.

2. Certified fan sound power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Coordination Drawings, according to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements," for roof penetration requirements and for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

E. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

F. Maintenance data for power ventilators to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1 and in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.

D. NEMA Compliance: Provide components required as part of fans that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. UL Standard: Provide power ventilators that comply with UL 705.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

B. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish one set of belts for each belt-driven fan that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. In-Line Centrifugal Fans:

a. Cook (Loren) Co.
b. Woods
c. ILG Industries, Inc.
d. Jenn Industries Inc.
e. Greenheck

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Heavy gauge steel with straightening vanes; inlet and outlet flanges; and support bracket.

C. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

D. Fan Wheels: Steel backward inclined blades welded to steel hub.

E. Accessories: The following accessories are required as indicated:

1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Fan Guards: Expanded metal in removable frame. Provide belt guards for units not connected to ductwork.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors. The Fan for the Grease utility only needs a spark rating of C

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

C. Aluminum Parts: No finish required.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Requirements: The following factory tests are required as indicated:

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings From Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA Seal.
2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units using the vibration-control devices indicated. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration Control."

1. Support utility set fans on steel bases or roof supports using housed spring isolators. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in housekeeping base.
2. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.

a. Installation of roof curbs is specified in Division 7 Sections.

3. Suspend units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.

B. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections.

C. Grounding: Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly of components and installation of fans, including duct and electrical connections, and to report results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following operations and checks before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ducts, and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting procedures for fans are as follows:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

D. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

C. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

D. Demonstrate operation of power ventilators. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each power ventilator.

END OF SECTION 15835
N:\07\07100\07166 NW Community Center Pool Building\03_Specifications\90%\233423 Power Ventilators.doc

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
2. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

B Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations drawn to scale to show locations and coordination of diffusers, registers, and grilles with other items installed in ceilings and walls.

C Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes. Colors to be off-white, unless otherwise selected by Architect during submittal stage.

D Samples for Verification: Of diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of colors. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.

B NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Factors
2. Krueger
3. Metal Aire
4. Nailor
5. Price
6. Titus

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. (see drawings for types).

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 15855

N:\08\08000\08041 IHC ES\03_Specifications\15855 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles.doc

SECTION 15950 - GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:

1. Balancing airflow flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
3. Measuring electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
4. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.
5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
6. Measuring sound and vibration.
7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.

C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

F. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

G. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

H. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

I. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

J. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

K. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.

L. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

M. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

N. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.

O. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

P. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 120 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

C. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

D. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting, and balancing report forms.

E. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB. Balancing may only be performed by the following:

1. BTC Services, Inc.
2. Certified Test & Balance
3. Test & Balance Inc.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14ays' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. Contract Documents examination report.
c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan.
d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.

f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" or frame NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC or NEBB forms stating that AABC or NEBB will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine project record documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

F. Examine system and equipment test reports.

G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

I. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for supply air, to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine 3-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine open-piping-system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 2-way valves and 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to design values.

R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC or NEBB national standards and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.5 CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. The procedures in this Article apply to constant-volume supply-, return-, and exhaust-air systems. Additional procedures are required for variable-air-volume, multizone, dual-duct, induction-unit supply-air systems and process exhaust-air systems. These additional procedures are specified in other articles in this Section.

B. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers under final balanced conditions.

4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.

5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design to achieve design conditions. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.

6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

C. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

D. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

E. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.7 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
10. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Design versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.

F. Equipment Test Reports: For all equipment tested:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.

3.9 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 120 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

SECTION 15975 – CONTROL SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

The General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, alternates and addenda, applicable drawings and the technical specifications, shall apply to all work under this division.

The Contractor shall carefully review all notes, coordination schedules, and drawings for work required under this section of the specification.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

It is intended for the building automation system to be fully networked and installed by a qualified Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. The control system shall consist of electronic type direct digital controllers, input/output module panels, transmission equipment, training, warranty service and accessory equipment for a completely installed system of automatic temperature control.

Control sequences are specified in "Sequence of Operation."

The temperature control contractor shall install necessary electrical control wiring for the temperature controls, heating and ventilating equipment motor starting circuit controls and electrical control interlocks for same, and for equipment furnished by the Owner.

The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor shall supply and supervise installation of control valves, water flow switches, temperature well and automatic dampers. Installation of such shall be by Div. 15975 ATC Contractor.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Acceptable manufacturers shall be Utah Yamas Controls as an extension of the existing facility management system. No other controls systems will be permitted.

Provide unconditional ONE-YEAR parts and service warranty as part of the overall project warranty.

Parts and material used, as well as how they are installed shall be in accordance with the specification as given by the manufacturer. Parts and material shall be new.

The Contractor or firm awarded the project work of this section shall have 10 years experience in work of similar scope and nature to that specified. Subcontracting of any part or parts of the project is not acceptable.

The ATC Contractor shall be a branch office of a control manufacturer or an **authorized factory representative of the manufacturer**.
The ATC Contractor shall have a minimum of twelve years operating DDC systems in the geographical area covered by the local organization or branch office.
The ATC Contractor shall provide factory qualified engineering, Programming, Installation, Start up

Service capability, and on-site training

Regular full time employees of the ATC Contractor shall perform work of this section.
The project shall have an assigned Project Manager for overall coordination to assure proper installation. Subcontracting any part of the installation shall not be allowed. State-licensed electricians and apprentices in a planned training program in compliance with state and local regulations and guidelines shall perform conduit, wiring, and control equipment installation.

1.4 CODES:

Comply with NEMA standards pertaining to components and devices for electric control systems.

Provide electrical products that have been tested listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA standards.

Comply with NEMA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems where applicable to control sequences and controls.

Comply with NEMA 70, National Electric Code and all requirements of Division 16 for all electrical installation.

Power wiring (120 VAC or higher) to fans and to all other heating and ventilating equipment including the control panels shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor. ATC Contractor is responsible for control wiring (24 VAC or DC or lower) that is specified in connection with the Automatic Temperature Control System found in this section or elsewhere in other sections or drawings. Temperature control wiring shall be installed in conduit or with plenum rated cable were accessible and approved by this specification. State-licensed electricians and apprentices in a planned training program in compliance with state and local regulations and guidelines shall perform conduit, wiring, and control equipment installation. Only electricians and apprentices employed directly by the ATC contractor shall install control wiring.

Power and control wiring and low voltage wiring in equipment/mechanical rooms shall be in conduit.

1.5 SUBMITTAL AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit a complete control system submittal, shop Drawings (7 sets) and manufacturer's data with details of the Automatic Temperature Control and Direct Digital Control Systems. The following items are to be accredited to the facility management operator (maintenance). Submit shop Drawings and manufacturer's data to the Mechanical Contractor.

Complete system control diagrams including electrical and system flow diagrams.

Control sequence and material list of each component(s) and its individual description.

Complete and detailed sequence of operation including specific reference to points list, flow diagrams, and control valve schematics and sequence.

Manufactures specification sheets for each control component selected.

Documentation of software and hardware. These manuals shall be complete with installation procedures as well as start up and programming instructions. They should also contain any testing or maintenance procedures required for operating the system on continuous basis.

Complete training schedule to include date(s), time and instructors itinerary.

Maintenance manuals shall provide descriptions of maintenance on system components, including sensors and controlled devices. They shall cover inspection, periodic preventative maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

Other hardware or parts as required.

1.6 OWNER INSTRUCTION UPON COMPLETION OF PROJECT:

Upon completion of the project, the temperature control contractor's representative shall spend a maximum 4 hrs with the building's operating personnel to instruct them on the operation of the system. See General Provisions, Scope of Work.

A letter of completion and acceptance of the Owner shall be delivered to the Owner.

1.7 GUARANTEE:

Components, parts, and assemblies shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two years after acceptance. Expressed warranties are conditionally based on the requirement that the items covered within the guarantee are used and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The guarantee commences at the time of project acceptance and continues for the previously indicated duration.

PART 2 – EQUIPMENT

2.1 DDC INPUT DEVICES

A. All DDC input devices shall provide industry standard signals and shall be compatible with the DDC controllers used.

B. All temperature input devices shall have a rated accuracy of 1% or better.

C. All pressure input devices shall have a rated accuracy of 2% or better. Pressure transmitters shall be selected to match the application, and shall not be damaged by pressures at five times the maximum measurable pressure.

D. Miscellaneous input devices shall have accuracy's as individually specified.

2.2 DDC OUTPUTS

A. Modulating outputs shall be in accordance with industry standards and shall be compatible with the driven DDC devices.

B. DDC digital outputs shall be either relay contact closures or Triacs rated for the application.

2.3 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Duct smoke detectors are to be furnished and wired by Division 16. Detectors shall be installed by the ATC contractor.

B. Division 16 shall furnish & install a fire alarm/fan shutdown relay at each fan system. The ATC contractor shall wire between the alarm relay contacts and the fan system starter to lock out the supply fans when the building is in fire alarm.

2.4 AUTOMATIC VALVES

A. ATC valve bodies 2" and smaller shall be screwed; larger valve bodies shall be flanged. Screwed valves shall be rated at 150 psi or greater and shall have cast iron or brass bodies. Flanged valves shall be rated at 250 psi or greater and have cast iron or steel bodies. All automatic valves shall be for DDC control application.

B. Shut-off pressure ratings of each valve shall be as required by the application.

C. The valves shall be manufactured by Belimo.

2.5 DAMPER AND VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Damper and valve actuators shall be Belimo or prior approved equal of the gear-train type. All moving parts shall be permanently lubricated and not require addition or replacement of oil. Actuators shall meet the NEMA 3R rainproof rating and shall have an ambient temperature operating rating of -40°F to 140°F, without the addition of extra equipment. Actuators shall also carry the UL 94-5V rating for installation in return air plenums.

B. Damper and valve actuators shall accept the appropriate Ma, VDC or digital output signals provided by the DDC controllers.

C. Damper actuators shall be mounted outside the air stream whenever possible and be of sufficient size to operate the connected damper. Mount damper actuator on firm baseplate.

D. Damper actuators linked to outdoor air and relief air dampers shall close their attached dampers upon power failure or fan shutdown.

2.6 ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Wall mounted space temperature thermostats shall be installed in wall boxes and shall include an adjustable setpoint in occupied areas.

2.7 LOCAL DDC CONTROL PANELS

A. Local DDC control panels shall be located near mechanical systems as necessary to provide both digital and analog input and output points as specified and/or required to achieve specified system performance.

B. Each local DDC control panel shall provide all control functions for the mechanical equipment specified to be controlled from that panel.

C. Every input and output point shall be well labeled and every digital output shall have a LED indication of the position of the output relay.

D. ATC contractor shall provide documentation of the software application program for each digital controller.

E. Documentation provided shall include block software flowchart showing the interconnection between each of the control algorithms and sequences.

F. System acceptance shall not be completed until this documentation is provided and located in each ATC interface panel.

G. Systems providing modulating outputs via pulse width modulation techniques shall provide within each ATC interface panel all the components required to implement the functions equivalent to an analog output.

2.8 ATC INTERFACE PANELS

A. ATC interface panels shall be mounted near each group of local DDC controllers other than VAV box controllers. Each panel shall be made of not less than 16 gauge steel. Panel shall have a full back plate and full hinged door such that when the door is closed, the assembly provides a completely enclosed, NEMA 1 enclosure. Panels shall be fully painted and fitted with key locks. Appropriately sized nameplates shall be used to identify all panel mounted devices. Major wiring within panels shall installed within distribution gutters (similar to Panduit). All wiring entering and leaving panels shall terminate on numbered terminal strips. All wiring within panels shall be color coded and the color shall not be changed between the terminal strip and the end destination of that wire. Panels shall contain laminated wiring diagrams of the panel interior and associated devices. Diagrams shall identify all interior devices and shall include terminal numbers.

B. Panels shall contain the following devices as applicable:

Control transformers
NEC required fusing
Local DDC controllers (contractor option)
NEC required grounding
Logic relays
120 VAC convenience outlet
Air pressure transmitters
Control switches
Pilot lights
Terminal strips

2.9 LABELING

A. All ATC supplied devices shall be permanently labeled with labels indicating device name, system identifier and function within the system. All labels external of the DDC controls cabinets shall be of the engraved type.

2.10 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Points List with full description and location of component. To be included in O & M Manuals and available as part of software program.

B. Wiring Diagram includes riser diagram of entire ATC system installation.

C. Equipment Diagrams for all Air Handlers, Boilers, chillers, etc. Identifies all sensor types and locations.

END OF SECTION 15975

SECTION 16001 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents also apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The contract documents indicate the extent of electrical work. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system as described in division 16.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Other Divisions relating to electrical work apply to the work of this section. See other applicable Divisions including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 - General and Supplementary Conditions
2. Division 2 - Existing Conditions
3. Division 3 - Concrete
4. Division 5 - Metals
5. Division 6 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites
6. Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
7. Division 8 - Openings
8. Division 9 - Finishes
9. Division 15 - Mechanical
10. Division 16 - Electrical

1.4 INTERPRETATIONS OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Prior to bidding the job, submit requests for clarification in writing to the Architect/Engineer prior to issuance of the final addendum.

B. After signing the contract, provide all materials, labor, and equipment to meet the intent, purpose, and function of the contract documents.

C. The following terms used in Division 16 documents are defined as follows:

1. "Provide" - Means furnish, install, and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
2. "Furnish" - Means purchase new and deliver in operating order to project site.
3. "Install" - Means to physically install the items in-place.
4. "Connect" - Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment. This includes providing conduit, wire, terminations, etc. as applicable.
5. "Or Equivalent" - Means to provide equivalent equipment. Such equipment must be approved by the Engineer prior to bidding.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

A. Visit the site and verify existing field conditions prior to submitting bid.

B. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform work in accordance with all governing codes, rules, and regulations including the following minimum codes (latest editions or as otherwise accepted by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction):

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Code (IBC)
3. International Fire Code (IFC)
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
5. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
6. American Disability Act (ADA)
7. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
8. Local Codes and Ordinances

B. Comply with all standards where applicable for equipment and materials including the following minimum standards:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
2. American Society for testing Materials (ASTM)
3. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
4. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Institute (NEMA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
10. American Institute of Electrical Engineer's Electrical Power
11. Systems and Grounding in Commercial Construction
12. Illuminating Engineers Society (IES)

C. Provide new electrical equipment conforming to all requirements as set forth in the above standards. Provide UL labeled equipment where such label is applicable.

D. Comply with all state and local codes and ordinances. When conflicts occur among codes, standards, drawings, and/or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

E. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Provide a certificate of approval to the owner's representative from the inspection authority at completion of the work.

F. Provide only first-class workmanship from competent workers, conforming to the best electrical construction practices.

G. The contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Shop Drawings: After the contract is awarded, but prior to manufacture or installation of any equipment, submit eight (8) complete sets of shop drawings. Partially complete sets of shop drawings are not acceptable. Submit all shop drawings in one complete submittal package. Prior to submitting shop drawings, review and certify that they are in compliance with the contract documents; Sign all approved shop drawings. Allow a minimum of two weeks for architect/engineer to review shop drawings. Refer to architectural general provision section for additional requirements.

B. Provide equipment catalog "cut sheets", brochures and/or drawings which clearly describe the proposed equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, isometrics, and detailed engineering and dimensional information as applicable including equipment room layouts. Electrical room layouts are required to show all electrical equipment locations for all projects that include electrical rooms. Do not submit catalog sheets which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Bind each information set in three ring binder or binders of sufficient size or sizes to enclose all information. Organize all information by section. Provide separate tabbed covers for each section of Divisions 16 indicating section number for each section requiring submittals.

C. Include on front cover of binder or binders the name and location of the project, architect, electrical engineer, general contractor, electrical contractor, subcontractors, supplier/vendor, order number, volume, date, and any other applicable information. Certify that shop drawings are submitted in accordance with the contract documents with a written statement indicating compliance. Submittals will be reviewed and comments produced two times maximum. Additional reviews will be billed at current rates.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Submit four (4) complete sets of operating instruction and maintenance manuals for all equipment and materials provided under Divisions 16 prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection.

B. Provide manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions, cleaning and servicing requirements, serial and model number of each piece of equipment, complete list of replacement parts, performance curves and data, wiring diagrams, warranties, and vendor's name, address, and phone numbers. Do not submit information which describes several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all relevant information is clearly identified. Assemble all data in completely indexed volume or volumes. Engrave the job title, and name, address, and phone numbers of the contractor on the front cover and on the spine. Incomplete O&M manuals will be returned to the contractor for corrections / additions.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain on a daily basis a complete set of "Red-Lined Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of all work including addendums, revisions, and changes. Indicate precise dimensioned locations of all concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded conduit, junction boxes, etc. Record all "Red-Lined Drawing" information on a set of full sized prints of the contract drawings.

B. Certify the "Red Lined Drawings" for correctness. Indicate on each drawing the name of the general and electrical contractors with signatures of each representative responsible for the work.

C. The electrical engineering design firm will create record (as-built) drawings from the certified red-lined drawings; however, the general and electrical contractors retain the responsibility for the accuracy of the record drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY:

A. Ensure that the electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes and is free from electrical defects. Without additional charge, replace or repair, to satisfaction of the owner's representative, except from ordinary wear and tear, any part of the installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after final acceptance or as otherwise indicated in individual sections, but in no case less than one year. Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps only for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

B. Provide complete warranty information for each item including beginning of warranty period, duration of warranty, names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filling a claim and obtaining warranty services. Written warranties and guarantees are to be submitted separately as:

1. Originals bound in a binder clearly identified with the title, "WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES," the project name, the project number, and the Contractor's business name.

2. Electronic documents in *.pdf format.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and the approved testing laboratory such as the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for that particular material. Used materials are acceptable only if specifically indicated on drawings.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide only specified products or products approved by addendum. Substitutions will be considered if two copies of the proposal is received at the architect's/engineer's office eight (8) working days prior to the bid day. Include in the proposal the specified and proposed catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration and a catalog cut sheet(s) with pictorial and descriptive information. Certify that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified, that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents.

B. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make all substituted equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents and bear all cost associated with conflicts arising form the use of substituted equipment.

C. Provide samples if so required by the architect or engineer before or after bid day.

2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts as specified in Divisions 16 sections. Deliver all spare parts to owner's representative prior to substantial completion.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Workmanship: Provide only first class workmanship from competent workers. Defective materials or workmanship will not be allowed on the project. Provide competent supervision for the work to be accomplished. Keep same foreman on the job, unless a change is authorized by the engineer.

B. Coordination: Prior to construction, layout electrical work and coordinate work with other trades. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components. Coordinate with all utilities including power, communication, and data installations.

C. Provide cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. only as necessary for proper completion of the work. Do not cut structural members unless authorization is issued in writing by the architect/engineer.

D. Repairs: Repair damage to building, grounds, or utilities as a result of work under this contract at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Dimensioning: Electrical drawings indicate locations for electrical equipment only in their approximate location, unless specifically dimensioned. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensional information. Refer to architectural drawings and shop drawings where applicable for locations of all electrical equipment. Field verify all dimension on the job site.

F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

G. Standards: Provide electrical installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

H. All workmen doing work of any nature on State of Utah projects must at all times carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request. The acceptable ratio of apprentice to journeyman electricians on the job is 1:1.

3.2 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION:

A. When it is clearly apparent that information is not adequately described in the construction documents or when a coordination problem exists, submit a request for information (RFI) through proper contractual channels. The electrical engineering design firm will provide a response through its contractual channel. Although verbal direction may be given to expedite changes, responses are not considered part of the contract documents until a change order has been issued and signed by the Owner or his designated representative. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with proceeding on any change order that has not been approved by the Owner or his designated representative.

B. It is not the electrical engineering design firm's responsibility to answer questions that could clearly be answered by a thorough review of the construction documents. Should an RFI be issued by the Contractor where information was available, the electrical engineering firm will bill the contractor at the following rates:

1.	Principal	$148.00 / Hr.
2.	Engineer	$ 92.00 / Hr.
3.	Designer	$ 74.00 / Hr.
4.	Construction Administrator	$ 86.00 / Hr.
5.	Drafting	$ 54.00 / Hr.
6.	Clerical	$ 45.00 / Hr.

C. Any damages caused by construction delays due to frivolous RFI's, will be born solely by the Contractor.

3.3 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:

A. Provide all necessary guards or construction barriers and take all necessary precautions to insure the safety of life and property.

3.4 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, wire, packing cartons, plastic, and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this division, both during the execution, and at the conclusion, of the project. Keep the site clean and safe during the progress of the work. Clean fixtures, interior and exterior of all equipment, and raceways prior to final acceptance. Vacuum interior of all electrical panels and equipment. Correct any damaged equipment. Touch-up or repaint if necessary.

3.5 TEMPORARY POWER:

A. Make arrangements with the proper institution authority for all temporary electricity.

B. Provide temporary power, complete with wiring for lighting and power outlets for construction tools and equipment. Report the initial meter reading to the owner/institution, or otherwise as may be directed.

C. Service shall be provided with a main disconnect and all 20 ampere receptacles protected by 20 amp GFI, single-pole breakers. No attempt is made herein to specify construction power requirements for equipment in detail. Provide all electrical equipment and wiring as required.

D. As soon as permanent power and metering is available, the temporary power supply shall be disconnected and removed from the project site.

E. All temporary wiring shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 305 and the State Industrial Commission.

3.6 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the owner. Any electrical service interruption will be coordinated at least 7 days in advance of the power shut-off. Include all costs for overtime work in bid. Coordinate all outages and proceed only after receiving authorization from the owner's representative. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. Lost or damaged materials will be replaced at no additional cost to owner. Do not store materials and apparatus in any public thoroughfare or in any area on the site where such storage would constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work

underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.8 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all raceway and/or cable penetrations through fire-rated floors, wall, and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. Provide penetration sealants and fittings of ratings to match the rating of the penetrated materials so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the NEC.

B. Sealant Systems: Provide sealants, wall wraps, partitions, caps, and other accessories complying with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814) from the following where applicable:

1. 3M Fire Barrier Sealing Penetration System
2. Chase Foam Fire Stop System
3. Thomas and Betts Flame Safe Fire Stop System
4. Nelson Fire Stop Products

C. Fittings: Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry wall, floor, slabs, and similar structures.

D. Install sealants and fittings in accordance with all manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 LABELING:

A. Engraved black plastic laminated, with white-core labels, 1/16" thick, shall be permanently attached on both the interior and exterior the following electrical equipment:

1. Branch panels
2. Switchgear
3. Disconnect switches
4. Motor starter and controls junction boxes (power and auxiliary)
5. Push buttons
6. Thermal switches
7. Time switches
8. Similar equipment.
9. Lighting contactors and associated switches
10. Junction boxes larger than 4x4x1/2.

B. The labels shall have 1/4" high, engraved letters, such as EF-1, AC-1, Panel A, etc.

C. Label for motor starters and/or thermal overload switches shall include heater size and F.L.A.

D. Labels shall be red where serving emergency loads.

3.10 TESTS:

A. Notify engineer prior to all testing specified herein at least three business days prior to testing. Engineer shall observe all tests to insure the proper operation of the electrical system.

3.11 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

A. Upon completion of the work, have each factory representative and/or subcontractor assist in start-up and testing of their respective systems.

B. Have each representative give personal instructions on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel.

C. Have representatives certify each system with a written statement indicating that they have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.

3.12 FINAL REVIEW:

A. Have the project foreman accompany their reviewing parties and remove coverplates, panel covers, access panels, etc. as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 16001

SECTION 16070 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment include all final electrical connections for all equipment having electrical requirements including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Equipment specified under all divisions of the contract. Refer to other divisions for specific electrical requirements.
2. Owner-furnished equipment

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide all materials for electrical connections including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Raceways
2. Fittings
3. Conductors
4. Cords
5. Cord caps
6. Wiring devices
7. Lugs (CU-AL)
8. Electrical insulating tape
9. Heat-shrinkable tubing
10. Cable ties
11. Wire nuts
12. Other items and accessories as required.

B. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

C. Power Distribution Blocks: Provide Square D Type LB or Equivalent.

D. Refer to other Division 16 sections for specification of electrical materials as applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONNECTIONS:

A. Permanently Installed Fixed Equipment:

1. Install conductors in flexible conduit from junction box to equipment control panel or connection point.
2. Where such installations are subject to moisture, install in liquid-tight flexible conduit.

B. Movable equipment:

1. Provide wiring devices, cord caps, and multi-conductor cables as required.

C. Other methods as required by the NEC and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

D. Power Distribution Blocks: Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide power distribution blocks only for tapping of feeders and branch circuits. Locate in junction box or gutter in NEMA ratings to suit application.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Obtain manufacturer's instruction and wiring diagram regarding electrical connections of each piece of equipment and provide connections in accordance therewith.

3.4 VERIFICATION OF LOAD CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Verify electrical load characteristics of all equipment prior to rough-in. Review respective shop drawings of all other Divisions and Owner's equipment manuals. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted in the contract documents to the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.

B. Value of rough-in work, electrical equipment, etc. installed and/or purchased by the contractor not meeting equipment requirements shall be credited back to the owner.

END OF SECTION 16070

SECTION 16072 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems.
3. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items used to transmit seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to building structure and to limit movement of item during a seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support and seismic-restraint component used.

1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports not detailed on Drawings.
2. Seismic Restraints: Detail anchorage and bracing not defined by details or charts on Drawings. Include the following:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
   c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
   b. ERICO International Corporation.
   c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
   f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
   i. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Finishes:
   a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Verify suitability of fasteners in subparagraph below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Available Manufacturers:
      1) Hilti, Inc.
      2) ITW Construction Products.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
3. In the following subparagraph, use stainless steel anchors in corrosive environments.
4. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Available Manufacturers:
      1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Construction Products.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      6) Powers Fasteners.
5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
6. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
7. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
8. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles,

brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   b. Loos & Co., Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES:

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for raceways as within 12 inches of coupling, fitting, and box, at each 90 degrees bend, minimum of two supports per ten foot run. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps, or as otherwise required by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, raceways may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.

D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

G. Do not drill or core cut holes for anchors or use powder-activated fasteners in post-tension slabs, joists, and beams.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS:

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing: Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices.

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Record test results.

END OF SECTION 16072

SECTION 16080 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical demolition work is indicated by drawings.

B. Electrical demolition items are shown to give a basic description of the extent of demolition work, but may not be inclusive.

C. Do not assume that the electrical drawings reflect as-built conditions. Visit and observe the project prior to submitting bid and determine extent of electrical demolition work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - Not used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Cutting work of other contractors shall be done only with the consent of that contractor. Cutting of structural members is not permitted. Repair damage to building and equipment as a result of electrical demolition work under this contract at no additional cost to owner.

B. Obtain permission from the architect before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Disconnect and remove any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. required for proper completion of the work whether shown or not.

B. Relocate, rewire, and/or reconnect any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. that for any reason obstructs construction.

C. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits/feeders, and systems that interfere with or

are interrupted by remodel work, unless those circuits/feeders are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduits, etc. as required.

D. Leave all existing fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. In portions of the building not being remodeled, in working condition.

E. Remove and dispose of all raceways, conductors, boxes, devices, equipment, etc., that are not to be reused. Terminate at accessible junction box by providing proper knockout closure, tape conductors, and label as "spare" with circuit no., Zone no., or other characteristic identifying source.

F. Existing raceways may be reused, if in place, where in compliance with the contract documents and the National Electrical Code. Upgrade and/or provide new conduit supports where necessary for all raceways being reused. Insure integrity of existing raceways before re-use.

G. Return to owner all light fixtures which are to be removed. Dispose of all light fixtures if so directed by owner in accordance with local environmental laws and policies. Those fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, re-lamped, and installed as indicated. When storing fixtures for reuse, store in area and/or provide protective covering that will keep construction dust and materials off fixtures.

H. Completely remove all telephone or data cables which are to be removed back to source or as directed by owner.

I. Disconnect and remove all sound system equipment including speakers, amplifiers, etc. And store for re-use. Coordinate new location with owner prior to rough-in. Completely remove and dispose of all associated conduit and wire.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIR:

A. Finished Surfaces: The electrical contractor is responsible for patching and repair of all existing interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of work under this Division, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the contract documents. Where patching and repair is necessary, surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finished, and colors. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 9 - finishes shall apply.

B. Hard Surfaces: Whenever excavation or trenching is required for the installation of electrical work, it shall be the responsibly of the electrical contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, etc. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 2 – Existing Conditions shall apply.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas.

B. Surface-mounted raceways or systems shall be permitted only where approved by Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 16080

SECTION 16110 - CONDUIT RACEWAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 sections making reference to conduit raceways.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of raceways in this section include the followings:

1. Rigid Metal Conduit
2. Intermediate Metal Conduit
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing
4. Flexible Metal Conduit
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide conduit raceway installation in accordance with recommendations of the American Iron and Steel Institute "Design Manual on Steel Electrical Raceways", latest edition.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of raceway of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.

C. Shop Drawings: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUITS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Provide zinc-coated, hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Provide hot-dipped galvanized, intermediate metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-581.

C. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT): Provide electric metal tubing in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide zinc-coated, flexible metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-566.

E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit, constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside, coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).

2.2 FITTINGS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metal Conduit, and PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide fully-threaded, malleable steel fittings, rain-tight and concrete-tight as applicable. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

B. Electric Metallic Tubing: Provide insulated throat, non-indenter, set screw, malleable steel fittings. Screws must have a full set. Provide concrete-tight compression-type fittings in suspended slabs. All EMT fittings shall be fabricated from steel. Die-cast fittings or fittings made from pot metal shall not be allowed. Indenter type fittings are not acceptable. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" and larger.

C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A. Commercial "greenfield" not less than 1/2" diameter or as otherwise specified on drawings is acceptable.

D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.

E. Expansion Fittings: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

F. Sealing Bushings: Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ Type CSB internal sealing bushings.

G. Cable Supports: Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

2.3 SIZES:

A. Provide conduits in sizes as indicated in contract documents or as otherwise specified herein, but not less than 3/4" (Power); (1" Communications)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install raceway and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 LOCATIONS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for conduit bends greater than 22 degrees where buried below grade or slab on grade. Install RMC where raceway passes vertically through slab-on-grade. Where raceways penetrate building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide RMC for a minimum distance of 10' on the exterior side of the floor or wall. Use RMC for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

C. Electric Metal Tubing and Fittings: Use for above-grade feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Install in suspended slabs subject to local code requirements and fire rating considerations.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use as whips for lighting fixtures, fixed equipment where not exposed to weather of moisture, other devices where required by NEC, and as requested by the Engineer. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specifically approved by the Electrical Engineer.

E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for connection to motor terminal boxes, fixed equipment where subject to moisture or weather, and other equipment subject to movement or vibration. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specified otherwise.

3.3 METHODS:

A. Maintain a minimum of 12" clearance between steam or hot water lines or other hot surfaces. Where such clearance is impractical, insulate conduit with approved materials.

B. Install conduits parallel with or at right angles to lines of the structure. Route conduits symmetrically where possible.

C. Field bends and offsets shall be made without flattening, kinking, rippling or destroying the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit and to not less than NEC minimum radius. Conduit that shows signs of rippling or kinking shall not be installed. Conduits installed with wrinkles or kinks or otherwise in an unworkmanlike manner shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

D. Precaution shall be exercised to prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the conduits during the execution of the project. Conduits in which water or foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned or the conduits runs replaced where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved the engineer.

E. Any conduit which pierces airtight spaces or plenums shall be sealed to prevent air leakage with mastic acceptable to the Architect.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas. In equipment rooms, if lighting raceways are run exposed, installation shall not be done until piping and duct work layout has been determined in order that lighting boxes may be located so as to avoid being covered by overhead ducts and piping. If lighting raceways in equipment rooms are concealed in the structural ceiling slab, after mechanical work is complete, exposed conduit extensions shall be run to locate lighting fixtures where they are not obscured by work of other trades.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONTINUITY:

A. Provide electrically continuous conduit systems throughout.

3.6 FIELD CUTS AND THREADS:

A. Cut all conduits square. Remove all sharp or rough edges and ream all burrs, inside and outside. Provide

clean sharp threads on RMC and IMC.

B. Engage at least five full threads on all RMC and IMC fittings. Before couplings or fittings are attached, apply one coat of red lead or zinc chromate to male threads of RMC or IMC. Apply coat of red lead, zinc chromate or special compound recommended by manufacture to conduit where conduit protective coating is damaged.

3.7 CONDUIT ENDS:

A. Cap all spare conduits. Cap or plug conduit ends during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.

3.8 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS:

A. Install RMC and IMC in all hazardous locations as defined by the NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with all NEC requirements and/or as shown on the drawings. Provide inspection fittings with hazardous location rated drains to prevent water from accumulating in conduit runs.

3.9 CLEANING:

A. Pull mandril and swab through all conduits before installing conductors.

END OF SECTION 16110

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to conductors and cables.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:

1. Copper Conductors.

C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:

1. Branch Circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of conductor and/or cable indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor. Refer to Section 16001 – General Electrical Provisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, provide products by the manufacturer specified, subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Ambient Conditions: Conductors used for branch circuits in areas where the ambient conditions exceed 30 degree C. shall be provided with insulation approved for that temperature.

C. Wire Sizes: As indicated on electrical drawings or as specified herein, but in no case less than No. 12 AWG.

2.2 COPPER CONDUCTORS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Insulated Wire Corporation; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.
2. ASTM.
3. UL Standard 83.
4. UL Standard 1063 (MTW).
5. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
6. NEC.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 12 AWG, stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Thermoplastic-insulated, Type THHN / THWN-2.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES:

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
2. Hubbell/Anderson.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Splices for wire sizes #10 and smaller shall be screw-on type similar to scotch or ideal wing nut connectors. Crimp-on splices designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install conductors, cables, and accessories as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS:

A. Branch Circuits:

1. Exposed, including in crawlspaces: Copper conductors in raceway.
2. Concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions: Copper conductors in raceways.
3. Concealed in concrete and below slabs-on-grade: Copper conductors in raceway.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Copper conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. When raceway is not required, install concealed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to other applicable specification sections.

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements to comply with applicable fire stop specification sections.

G. Color Coding: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors. Colors shall remain consistent throughout the project and shall match existing coding system where applicable.

1. Conductor sizes No. 6 AWG and smaller: Colored insulation.
2. Conductors sizes No. 4 AWG and larger: 2 inch (51 mm) band of Colored adhesive marking tape applied at all terminations, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
3. Branch circuit switched-legs and travelers: Colored insulation (in colors other than those indicated below).
4. Color-code 120/208V system conductors:
   a) Phase A: Black.
   b) Phase B: Red.
   c) Phase C: Blue.
   d) Neutral: White.
   e) Ground: Green.
   f) Isolated Ground: Green with yellow tracer.

3.4 HOMERUN CIRCUITS:

A. Homerun circuits may be combined in common conduits at the option of the contractor in compliance with the following:

1. Three-Phase Installations: Not more than three single-phase circuits with common neutral in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a, b, or c).
2. Single-Phase Installations: Not more than two single-phase circuits with common neutral in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a or b).

3.5 NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS:

A. LIGHTING CIRCUITS: Where multiple circuits serving lighting are run in a single raceway (see paragraph above for allowable number or circuits per conduit), a common neutral shall be allowed. When any one circuit is serving fluorescent lighting loads, provide an oversized neutral conductor. Size the neutral conductor one size (AWG) larger than the largest phase conductor.

B. OUTLET CIRCUITS: Where multiple circuits serving electrical outlets are run in a single raceway (see paragraph above for allowable number of circuits per conduit), a shared oversized neutral is allowed.

3.6 VOLTAGE DROP:

A. Provide branch circuit conductors in sizes such that voltage drop for branch circuits do not exceed 3 percent at the farthest outlet. Provide service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors so that the voltage drop on the entire electrical system does not exceed 5 percent at the farthest outlet. This shall be strictly followed regardless of the conductor sizes indicated on the electrical drawings. Increase conductor sizes (and conduits where necessary to comply with NEC conduit fill requirements) as necessary to accommodate this requirement. Calculations shall be based on the following:

1. Lighting Branch Circuits: Connected load plus 25% spare.
2. Appliance and Equipment Branch Circuits: Nameplate or NEC required load.

3. 120V Convenience Outlet Branch Circuits: 12 amps minimum, but in no case less than NEC loading requirements. Use the following schedule:

Distance (feet)	Wire Size (AWG)
0-80	#12
81-125	#10
126-200	#8
201-320	#6

4. Use the Bussmann method to calculate voltage drop.

3.7 CONNECTIONS:

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. Use pig tails when wiring outlets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
   a) Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the electrical

construction documents.

b) Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values with a calibrated torque wrench.

c) Check cable color coding for compliance with electrical specifications.

2. Electrical Tests:
   a) Perform insulation resistance test on each conductors for feeders 100 amps and greater with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
   b) Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
3. Test Values:
   a) Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than two megohms.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report and submit to the Electrical Engineer at the completion of the project. The report shall include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16135 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to electrical boxes and fittings.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical boxes and fittings work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

1. Outlet Boxes
2. Junction Boxes
3. Pull Boxes
4. Conduit Bodies
5. Bushings
6. Locknuts
7. Knockout Closures
8. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturer of boxes and fittings required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three years.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings on floor boxes only where required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

A. General: Provide one piece, galvanized or cadmium-plated, flat-rolled, sheet steel interior outlet boxes of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective location and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts on back and sides and with threaded screw holes. Provide corrosion-resistant screws for securing boxes, covers, and wiring devices. Size all junction boxes in accordance with NEC Table 370-16(a), with a minimum box size of 4" x 4" x 1-1/2". Where three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16". Gangable boxes shall not be used.

B. Switch, Telephone, and Receptacle Outlets: Provide outlet boxes not less than 4" square, with adapting tile or plaster covers where necessary to set flush with finished surfaces. Where three raceway entries

are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Gang boxes shall be used where more than one switch or device is located at one point. Sectional Boxes are not acceptable. In masonry walls where tile or plaster ring cannot be used, install a single-gang 3-1/2" deep box minimum, unless otherwise noted. Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16".

C. Lighting Outlets:

1. Lay-in Grid: Outlets for recessed fixtures in acoustical tile ceilings shall be located to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.
2. Surface-mounted: Provide 4" square octagonal outlet boxes for surface-mounted, ceiling fixture outlets. Mount each box independently of the conduit on standard 3/8" stud or approved box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to carry 200 lbs. Where three or more raceway entrances are made, use a minimum box depth of 2-1/8".

2.2 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Provide corrosion-resistant, cast-metal weatherproof outlet boxes, of types, shapes, and sizes, with threaded conduit ends, cast metal coverplates with spring-hinged waterproof caps, face plate gaskets, and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

A. Provide code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with removable screw-on covers and welded seams, of types, shapes, and sizes to suit each respective location and installation. Size all junction and pull boxes in accordance with NEC 370-28. Provide stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws, and washer.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

A. Provide galvanized, cast-metal conduit bodies of type, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with threaded conduit entrance ends and removable covers. Provide corrosion-resistant screws.

B. Aluminum boxes and fitting shall not be permitted.

2.5 CONDUIT CONNECTIONS:

A. Box connectors 3/4" and larger shall be insulated, throat-type or equal type plastic bushings. Provide double locknuts and insulating plastic bushings for RMC and IMC terminating at panels and boxes.

B. Where RMC penetrates building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide sealing bushings with external membrane clamps as applicable. Provide segmented internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway. Where RMC terminates in manhole, vault, or pull box, provide insulated grounding bushings. Also see Section 16135 – Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

C. Install OZ type "B" connectors for all conduits 1" and larger.

D. Provide cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19.

2.6 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

A. Provide expansion joint fittings in all conduit runs crossing structural expansion joints, whether above-

grade, in slab-on-grade, or in suspended slabs. Provide OZ type "AX" or approved equivalent, size to the raceway.

2.7 ACCESSORIES:

A . Provide all accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, bushings, knockout closures, locknuts, offset connectors, etc. of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct of corrosion-resistant steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Where outlet boxes are subject to weather or moisture, install weatherproof outlet boxes.

B. Remove knockouts only for entering conduits. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks are mistakenly removed.

C. Do not use condulets in place of elbows or junction boxes. Condulets in sizes 2" or larger shall not be used, unless specifically approved by the electrical engineer.

D. Install boxes and conduit bodies in readily accessible locations. Install recessed boxes with faces of boxes or rings flush with finished surfaces. Seal all openings between outlet box and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.

E. For stud construction, install boxes with rigid supports using metal bar hangers, or 2" X 4", 1" X 6" wood bridging between studs with screws. Welding or nailing boxes directly to metal joist and studs is not acceptable. Boxes set opposite in common wall shall have at least 10" of conduit between them. Securely fasten outlet boxes to structural surfaces to which attached.

F. For concrete or masonry construction, solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete and masonry. Provide box supports as required to keep outlet boxes flush with finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate location of all outlet boxes with millwork, back splashes, tackboards, etc.

H. Install junction boxes or condulets in conduit runs as required at 100 foot maximum intervals on long runs. This shall apply to concrete junction boxes in grade and junction boxes within the building.

I. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Mark circuit number on exterior side of junction boxes located in ceilings such that circuits numbers are readily identifiable. For outlet boxes in wall, mark circuit numbers on interior sides of outlet boxes.

B. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	Black with White letters

END OF SECTION 16135

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to wiring devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

1. Toggle Switches
2. Receptacles
3. Occupancy Sensors

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit manufacturer's data on all electrical wiring devices.
2. Where occupancy sensors are required, provide scaled drawing showing manufacturer's recommended locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA standards Pub No. WD 1. nylon construction, 20 amp rating minimum.

B. Provide wiring devices in colors selected by Architect/Engineer. Provide red receptacle outlets and toggle switches where devices are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange receptacle outlets where devices are circuited to UPS power.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES:

A. Provide toggle switches from one of the following manufacturers (Fed-Spec):

Manufacturer	1-Pole	3-Way	4-Way	W/Pilot
Hubbell	HBL1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass & Seymour	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	1221	1222	1223	1221-PLR
Cooper	2221	2223	2224	2221-PL
Bryant	4901	4903	4904	4901-PL

B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. 1-Pole - Single-Pole Toggle Switch
2. 3-Way - Three-Way Toggle Switch
3. 4-Way - Four-Way Toggle Switch
4. W/Pilo - Single-Pole Toggle Switch with Pilot Light

C. Must be back and side wired, and have color-coded covers, Brass terminal screws, back wire ground clamp, and self-grounding clip.

2.3 RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide duplex receptacles from one of the following manufacturers:

Manufacturer	CO	GFCI	IG
Hubbell	5362	GF5362	5362IG
Pass & Seymour	5362	2091-S	IG6300
Leviton	5362	8899	5362-IG
Cooper	5362	VGF20	IG5362
Bryant	5362	GFR53FT	5362IG

B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. CO- Convenience Outlet Duplex Receptacle
2. GFCI- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter duplex Receptacle
3. IG- Isolated Ground Duplex Receptacle

2.4 DIMMERS:

A. Fluorescent: Provide single-pole, AC dimmers for fluorescent fixtures, 60 hertz, 120 or 277 volt as applicable, with slide-to-off continuously adjustable slider control. Construct with continuously adjustable trim potentiometer for adjustment of low end dimming. Dimmers to be integral part of a fluorescent dimming system consisting of dimming ballast and lighting controls made by the same manufacturers. Refer to section 16510 – Interior Building Lighting. Provide dimmers from one of the following:

B.

1. Lutron (Nova T Series)
2. Levitron (IllumaTech Series)

2.5 COVERPLATES:

A. Wall Plates: Provide coverplates for all wiring devices. In all finished areas, provide nylon or high impact resistant thermoplastic coverplates in colors as selected by Architect. Provide red coverplates for all receptacle outlets and toggle switches that are circuited to emergency power. Provide orange coverplates for all isolated ground receptacle outlets. Provide stainless steel coverplates in all areas to match existing conditions, unless otherwise directed by the architect. Provide ganged coverplates for all switches and/or dimmers. Provide pre-marked coverplates for special purpose outlet indicating voltage, amperages, and phase. Provide raised stamped, galvanized, steel plates in all unfinished areas. Provide weather-proof coverplates for outlets exposed to weather and moisture.

B. Weather-Protecting Device Enclosure: Where required for compliance with NEC 410-67 (receptacles installed outdoors for use other than with portable tools or equipment), provide weather-tight device covers which provide complete protection with the cord and cap inserted into the wring device. Provide units which mount on either single or double gang devices. Provide device enclosures manufactured by one of the following:

1. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
2. Hubbell WP826MP
3. Pass & Seymore

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

A. General: Provide self-contained, ultrasonic motion detectors providing volumetric coverage without gaps within the detection area. Provide sensors in voltage and wattage ratings required to suit application. Provide sensors from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Lithonia
2. Novitas
3. The Watt Stopper
4. Hubbell
5. Leviton

B. Occupancy sensors specified on drawings are manufactured by the Watt Stopper. The manufacturers indicated above are acceptable provided that they meet the functional performance of those specified. Prior approval for these manufacturers is not required; however, if it is determined that the proposed occupancy sensors do not meet functional performance of the specified occupancy sensors, the Contractor shall provide the specified occupancy sensors at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install wiring devices and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to insure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean and free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris. Do not install wiring devices until painting work is completed.

B. Replace receptacles and/or coverplates which are damaged, stained, or burned.

3.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFCI receptacle circuits.

B. Install GFCI receptacles for all receptacles installed in restrooms, outdoors, or within six feet of any sink.

C. Do not wire standard receptacles on the load side of GFCI receptacle - Install GFCI receptacles.

3.4 DIMMERS:

A. Provide separate neutral conductor for each phase of the branch circuit on which dimmers are installed.

B. Provide dimmers in wattage ratings that will support the maximum potential wattage of the fixture that are being dimmed. Do not size dimmers based on actual lamps installed in light fixtures, but on maximum lamp wattage ratings of light fixtures on that particular circuit.

3.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS:

A. Provide all receptacles and special purpose outlets required in surface raceways. See Sections 16110 – Conduit Raceways, and 16135 – Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

3.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS:

A. Do not locate immediately adjacent to air diffusers. Coordinate exact placement with Division 15.

3.7 GROUNDING:

A. Provide electrical continuous, tight, grounding connections for wiring devices.

3.8 TESTING:

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All devices shall be identified on the lower plate with panelboard name and circuit number.

B. In each outlet, tag each wire to identify the circuit it serves.

C. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	Black with White letters

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16155 - MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to motor starters.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Type of motor starters in this section include the following:

1. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starters
2. Integral Horsepower Manual Starters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data and dimensional details on motor starters including voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
2. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of on of the following:

1. Allen Bradley
2. Cutler-Hammer
3. General Electric
4. Siemens
5. Square D

B. Maintenance, Stock, Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 10 installed units, but not less than 3 units of each, for both power and control circuit fuses.

2.2 THERMAL OVERLOAD UNITS:

A . Provide metal alloy, thermal overload units for all motor starters. Size to actual running full load current, not to motor plate current, after air and water balancing are completed.

2.3 FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL STARTERS:

A . Provide fractional horsepower manual starters for single-phase fractional horsepower motors up to and including 1 horsepower, equivalent to Square D Class 2510, Type F, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage starter, with thermal overload units, red pilot light, and toggle operator with handle guard/lock-off. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.4 INTEGRAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL STARTERS:

A . Provide integral horsepower manuals starters for single-phase and three-phase motors in excess of 1 horsepower, equivalent to Square D Class 2510, Type M, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage starter, with thermal overload units, low voltage protection, red pilot light, and push button with mechanism lock off. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install motor starters in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install overload units so catalog number is visible. Mount chart inside each starter indicating heater type, size, and ampere ratings available.

B. Where sizes of starters, disconnect, fuses, motor circuit protectors, heaters, etc. are not indicated on drawings, size all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Submit with the record drawings a record of the motor amperage readings of each electrically-driven unit; show horsepower, full-load amps and service factor.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each starter cabinet. Provide red plastic laminate label for starter supplied by emergency power. Include mechanical equipment designation, horsepower, voltage, full-load amps, and service factor of motor. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.4 MOTOR CONNECTIONS:

A. Each motor shall be connected to the conduit with a length of flexible, seal-tight conduit (minimum of 18"), with proper type fittings. All motor supply circuits shall include a green ground conductor. Check for proper motor rotation on all motors or equipment.

END OF SECTION 16155

SECTION 16180 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of overcurrent protective devices is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following:

1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices including specifications, time-current trip characteristics curves, mounting requirements, installation instructions, etc. Submit dimensioned drawings of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings as indicated and suitable for applications.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. MANUFACTURERS:

Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide molded case circuit breakers from one of the following:

1. General Electric
2. Square D

B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breakers as integral components of lighting and appliance panelboards, power panelboards, switchboards, and for individual mounting as indicated. Provide thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers of amperages, voltages, types, and short circuit current ratings indicated. Provide bolt-on type breakers only. Construct with quick-break, quick-break mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous trip protection for each pole. Provide breakers rated for ambient temperatures to suit respective applications. Provide mechanical screw type removable copper connector lugs of size to accommodate conductors specified.
2. Provide breakers that have interrupting ratings greater than or equal to the specified fault current. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

B. Provide red plastic laminate label for disconnects supplied by emergency power.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

END OF SECTION 16180

SECTION 16452 – GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to grounding.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Ground the complete electrical installation including metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, equipment, and separately derived systems in accordance with the NEC and all other applicable codes to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.

C. Provide grounding system such that the resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth is not greater than 5 ohms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide grounding equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide grounding conductors with stranding and insulation types to match phase conductors. Provide conductors with green insulation if possible; otherwise wrap with green tape. Size ground conductors as indicated on drawings. Do not size ground conductors smaller than that allowable by NEC.

2.3 INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners (OZ Gedney BLG or equivalent).

2.4 BONDING JUMPERS:

A. Provide bonding jumpers with hot dip galvanized malleable or ductile iron clamps, hot dip galvanized steel U-bolts, and tinned copper braids (OZ Gedney BJ Series or equivalent).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly clean all metal contact surfaces prior to installation of clamp-on connectors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BONDING AND GROUNDING:

A. Provide an NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:

1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
2. Distribution feeders.
3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
4. Device and lighting branch circuits.
5. Full length of all multi-outlet assemblies and other surface wireways.

3.4 ADDITIONAL GROUNDING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide grounding bushings on all service conduit and conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knock-outs or reducing washer at panelboards, cabinets, and gutters.

B. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs.

C. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduits.

D. Isolated Ground Circuits: Circuits used for isolated ground outlets shall be run in separate raceways or shall have a separate green insulated ground conductor installed and tagged for identification at all outlet and junction boxes.

END OF SECTION 16452

SECTION 16510 - INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to interior and exterior building lighting.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of interior and exterior building lighting work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of lighting fixtures in this section include the following:

1. Fluorescent
2. High Intensity Discharge (HID)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide fluorescent-lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association standards and carry the CBM label.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on interior and exterior building lighting fixtures. Submit dimensioned drawings of all lighting fixtures. Identify light fixtures by type and submit in alphabetical order.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide light fixtures of types as indicated on drawings or as approved by addenda. Provide light fixtures complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, wiring, etc. Provide all light fixtures with safety latches where applicable.

B. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chains, or safety cables.

C. Provide all exterior fixtures with damp or wet location labels as required by application.

D. Provide all light fixtures and support accessories as required for a complete system.

E. Consult architectural drawings for louvers (if any) to be provided by Division 16.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. FLUORESCENT BALLASTS:

1. Electronic:
   a. Manufacturers: Provide electronic ballasts from manufacturers specified as an integral part of light fixtures on the light fixture schedule. Where "generic" electronic ballasts are specified, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
      1) Advance Transformer
      2) Magnetek
      3) Motorola
      4) Osram Sylvania
   b. Electronic Ballasts: Whether specified specifically or generically, provide electronic, fluorescent lamp ballasts for each type of fluorescent fixture capable of operating lamps indicated. Provide high power factor (97% or greater), Class P, sound-rated A, and internally thermally protected ballasts. Provide ballasts with input third harmonic content not exceeding 10% for 120V ballasts and less than 15% for 277V ballasts, average lamp current crest factor of 1.7, frequency of operation 20 KHz or greater, and non-PCB capacitors. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide all interior light fixtures, with full light output electronic ballasts. Equip all exterior light fixtures with low temperature starting ballasts. Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp-ballast combinations.
   c. Programmed Start Electronic Ballasts: Electronic ballasts shall be programmed start for maximum lamp life on shorter start cycles. Filament voltage shall be applied prior to the application of open circuit voltage to allow adequate heating of the filaments and then open circuit voltage is applied to start the lamps. Ballasts shall provide for a minimum lamp starting temperature of 0 Degrees F.
   d. End-of-Life Circuitry: Ballasts for lamps of T5 and smaller including T5, T4, and T2 diameter shall contain end-of-life sensing circuitry to prevent lamp bulb, lamp base, or socket damage at lamp end-of-life.
2. Dimming:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
      1) Lutron
      2) Dimming Ballasts:
   b. Dimming ballasts shall be provided as part of a fluorescent dimming system where ballasts and controls are made by the same manufacturer. Refer to Fluorescent Lamp Dimmers Section 140 - Wiring Devices.
   c. Ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P thermally protected and meet ANSI C62.41 (IEEE Publication 587, category A for surge protection.
   d. Dimming shall be smooth and continuous without flicker down to 1% light levels for T-12, and T-8 lamps (5% for T-5 lamps).
   e. Ballasts shall have a power factor greater than .95. ballast factor equal to .93, total harmonic distortion less than 10%, and lamp current crest factor less than or equal to 1.6.
   f. Ballasts shall be inaudible in a 27dB ambient throughout the dimming range.
   g. Ballasts shall be capable of striking lamps at any light level without first flashing to full light.
   h. Ballasts shall comply with FCC Part 18 regulations and shall not interfere with other properly installed electrical equipment,
   i. Ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of 10 Degrees C.
   j. Ballasts shall be free of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB's).
3. Ballast Disconnect:
   a. Fluorescent fixtures that can be serviced-in-place shall come equipped with a disconnecting means that allows the ballast to be disconnected simultaneously from all conductors during

maintenance and repair. The means of disconnect shall be placed so that it is accessible to all individuals before service of the fixture or ballast is initiated.

b. The line-side terminals of the ballast disconnect shall also be guarded.

c. The ballast disconnect shall adhere to the requirements outlined in the code, NEC 2005 410.73(G).

4. Ballast Fusing: All ballasts shall be externally and individually fused.

B. FLUORESCENT LAMPS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
   a. General Electric
   b. Phillips
   c. Osram Sylvania
2. Lamps: Provide fluorescent lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on fixture schedule. Unless specifically noted otherwise, equip interior light fixtures with full light output, energy-conserving, fluorescent lamps.
3. T-8 Lamps: Where T-8 lamps are specified, provide General Electric "Trimline", Sylvania "Octron", or Phillips only with initial lumens outputs of 2950 minimum.
4. Provide TCLP-compliant lamps where available from the manufacturer.

C. DIFFUSERS: Where acrylic diffusers are specified, provide 100 percent virgin acrylic compound with minimum thickness of .125 inches.

2.3 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. HID BALLASTS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
   a. Advance Transformer
   b. General Electric
   c. Universal
2. Ballasts: Provide electromagnetic, constant wattage, HID lamp ballasts for each type of HID fixture capable of operating lamps indicated. Provide high power factor (90% of greater) ballasts. Provide HID ballasts for each HID fixture with features in accordance with all manufacturer's written recommendations. Equip all exterior light fixtures with low temperature (-10 degree F.) starting ballasts. Comply with all manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp-ballast combinations.

B. HID LAMPS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of one of the following for each fixture type:
   a. General Electric
   b. Phillips
   c. Osram Sylvania
   d. Venture
2. Lamps: Provide HID lamps in types, wattages, and sizes as indicated on fixture schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install interior and exterior light fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

A. RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES:

1. Lay-in Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in lay-in ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide clips to securely fasten lay-in light fixtures to Tee-Bars. Provide suspension bars for downlight fixtures in lay-in ceilings.
2. Gypsum Board, Plaster, or Similar Ceilings: Support all light fixtures in hard ceilings independent from the ceiling system. Support each recessed light fixture from the building structure with #12 gauge steel wire attached to each corner. Provide backing supports and all mounting accessories as required.
3. Fire Ratings: Provide gypsum board protection for each light fixture recessed in fire-rated ceiling as required to maintain fire rating of penetrated ceiling.

B. SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Support all surface mounted fixtures from a 4" square octagonal outlet box connected to a standard 3/8" stud or box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to support weight of light fixture.

C. PENDANT AND STEM MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURES: Provide pendants, rigid conduit stems, and flexible ball joint hangers for all pendant and stem hung fixtures.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect installed and non-installed fixtures from damage during construction period.

B. Thoroughly clean all interior and exterior light fixtures. Do not mar or scar reflectors or diffusers. Repair all nicks and scratches to appearance of original finish. Remove protective plastic coverings on light fixtures at completion of project.

3.4 WIRING METHODS:

A. Route a minimum of 36" of 3/8" flexible conduit to each lay-in light fixture directly from an outlet box. Unless specified otherwise, flexible conduit shall not exceed 72" in length. Do not loop flexible conduit from fixture to fixture.

B. Grounding: Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

3.5 COORDINATION:

A. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling drawings for exact location and quantities of light fixtures, and ceiling types. Where conflicts occur between the architectural and electrical drawings, or where fixtures types do not coordinate with ceiling systems, notify architect/engineer prior to bid. After bid and award of contract, provide all light fixtures as required to meet the intent of the construction documents.

Coordinate fixture layouts and installations with ceiling installer prior to submitting shop drawings and during construction. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be not less than 1/2" from combustible materials.

3.6 SPARE PARTS:

A. LAMPS: Provide 15% spare lamps, but in no case less than one, of each type, wattage, and size used for the project.

B. ACRYLIC DIFFUSERS: Provide a spare acrylic diffusers and/or glass for each light fixture type and one for each additional unit for each ten fixtures. The quantity of any single type need not exceed 10.

C. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Provide 2% spare electronic ballasts.

3.7 WARRANTY:

A. LAMPS: Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps for a period of two months from substantial completion.

B. ELECTRONIC BALLASTS: Warranty electronic ballasts for parts and labor for complete replacement for a period of five years. Warranty shall include an allowance for nominal replacement labor and replacement of defective product.

END OF SECTION 16510

SECTION 16532 - FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLASTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 sections making reference to fluorescent emergency ballasts.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of fluorescent emergency ballasts work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of fluorescent emergency ballasts include the following:

1. Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts
2. Compact Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on fluorescent emergency ballasts.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLASTS:

A. Provide fluorescent emergency ballasts in accordance with the following:

1. Shall operate one or two lamps at approximately 1100 to 1200 lumens initially and not less than 1050 lumens after 90 minutes.
2. Battery shall be long life nickel cadmium type. Charger shall be capable of full recharge in 24 hours.
3. Unit shall be complete with charging solid-state indicator light, double-pole test switch, and installation hardware.
4. Unit shall be rated for dual voltage (120/277 VAC).
5. Subject to all requirements, provide fluorescent emergency ballasts from one of the following manufacturers:
   a. Bodine
   b. Chloride
   c. Lithonia
   d. Iota
   e. Emergi-Lite

2.2 COMPACT FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLASTS:

A. Provide compact fluorescent emergency ballasts in accordance with the following:

1. Shall operate one quad or triple-tube lamp at approximately 350 -750 lumens initially depending on wattage of lamp used for a minimum of 90 minutes.
2. Battery shall be long life nickel cadmium type. Charger shall be capable of full recharge in 24 hours.
3. Unit shall be complete with charging solid-state indicator light, double-pole test switch, and installation hardware.
4. Unit shall be rated for dual voltage (120/277 VAC).
5. Subject to all requirements, provide fluorescent emergency ballasts from one of the following manufacturers:
   a. Bodine
   b. Chloride
   c. Lithonia
   d. Iota
   e. Emergi-Lite

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install fluorescent battery ballasts in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Installation:

1. Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts: Install fluorescent emergency lighting pack in ballast channel with charging indicator light and test switch mounted on fixture end, or visible and accessible through lens.
2. Compact Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts: Install compact fluorescent emergency light packs in ceiling adjacent to downlight. Install test/monitor plate close to the fixture in the ceiling.

B. Wire so unit can be tested with lights on.

C. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, wire so lamps in normal mode are switched off with other lighting in area. Connect emergency lighting unit to unswitched conductor of normal lighting circuit.

3.3 WARRANTY:

A. Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts: Warranty fluorescent emergency ballasts lamps for a period of five (5) years (Not pre-rata).

B. Compact Fluorescent Emergency Ballasts: Warranty compact fluorescent emergency ballasts lamps for a period of two (2) years (Not pre-rata).

END OF SECTION 16532

SECTION 16560 - LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REALTED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to lighting control equipment.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Install a Low Voltage Switching System consisting of relay panels and intelligent switches and/or photocells connected together by a dataline, as well as all associated wiring.

B. The system includes a DIN rail mounted timeclock, photosensor control module and/or other low voltage control devices. These devices are totally compatible with the manual operation of the softwired switches.

C. Requirements are indicated elsewhere in the specifications for work including, but not limited to, raceways and electrical boxes and fitting required for installation of control equipment and wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Component Pre-testing: All components and assemblies are to be factory pre-tested prior to installation.

C. System Support: Factory applications engineers shall be available for telephone support.

D. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical wiring work.

E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to types of electrical equipment and enclosures.

F. UL Approvals: Remote panels are to be UL listed under UL 916 Energy Management Equipment.

G. CSA Approvals: Remote panels are to be CSA listed.

H. FCC Emissions: All assemblies are to be in compliance with FCC emissions Standards specified in Part 15 Subpart J for Class A application.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensional drawings of all lighting control system components and accessories.

B. One Line Diagram: Submit a one line diagram of the system configuration proposed if it differs from that illustrated in the riser diagram included in the contract drawings.

C. Typical Wiring Diagrams: Submit typical wiring diagrams for all components including, but not limited to, relay panels, relays, dataline low voltage switches, occupancy sensors and daylighting controls.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. The basis of the specified system is the ProSys Lighting Control System manufactured by General Electric. Any other system wishing to be considered must submit descriptive information 10 days prior to bid. Prior approval does not guarantee final approval by the electrical engineer. The contractor shall be completely responsible for providing a system meeting this specification in its entirety. All deviations from this specification must be listed and individually signed off by the consultant.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PROSYS II RELAY PANELS

A. Description

1. Modular Relay Panels shall be UL listed and consist of the following:
   a. Tub: Empty NEMA 1 enclosure that can accept an interior sized to accept up to 12, 24, or 48 GE RR7P or RR9P relays.
   b. Power Supply: Transformer assembly with two 40VA transformers with separate secondaries. Transformers include internal overcurrent protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection against power line spikes. 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz. +/- 10%.
   c. Cover: Flush with captive screws in a hinged, lockable configuration. A wiring schedule directory card shall be affixed to the cover's back.
   d. Interior: Bracket and intelligence board backplane with pre-mounted relays. Interiors shall be provided with up to 12, 24, or 48 installed and tested relays.
2. Panel shall be provided with an integral DIN rail mounting bar for easy installation of other system components (such as ProSys clock). Terminals shall be included in the interior to accept a dataline for the connection of softwired dataline switches to the system, or to allow a dataline to be run between multiple panels for network communications between the panels.
3. Panel shall be provided with individual ON/OFF switches for both panel and dataline power.
4. Eight channels shall be provided in each interior regardless of size, each with an associated pushbutton to toggle the channel ON/OFF, and a terminal block for a separate dry contact input. Any number of relays in the panel can be assigned to each channel, with overlapping allowed. Channels shall be set up via "Softwiring", i.e. no hand held programmer or keypad is required. Systems that require programmers or keypads, or that change relay states during set up are not acceptable. Each channel pushbutton shall provide LED state indication - RED shall indicate that all of the relays within the channel group are ON; NO LED shall indicate that all of the relays within the group are OFF, and GREEN shall indicate the channel's relays are in a MIXED state.
5. System shall accept future functionality upgrades without removal of the panel.

B. Features

1. Relays shall be momentary-pulsed mechanically latching contactors rated at 20 amps, 120 - 277 VAC. They shall attach to the Interior by a single plug-in connector.
2. Next to each relay shall be an individual override button and an LED to indicate state. LED shall indicate RELAY ON, RELAY OFF.
3. Captive screw terminations will be provided for all wiring connections.

4. Each channel button's dry control contact input terminal shall accept either 2 or 3-wire, maintained or momentary inputs. They shall also accept a 2-wire toggling input.
5. Each channel shall also have an associated 1 amp, 30 VDC isolated contact which may be used for status feedback or pilot light control.
6. The Relay Panel shall use an EEPROM to record the channel softwiring assignments and the current status of all relays, thus insuring a 40-year backup of information in the event of a power failure. Systems that require a chargeable battery with less than 10 year's life shall not be allowed.
7. The unit shall provide LED status indication of the power supply status. Access to 24VAC and 24V rectified power for accessory devices shall be provided within the panel.

2.2 NETWORK DATALINE

A. Description

1. The intelligence in multiple panels shall be linked over a single dataline that uses the open Echelon/LonTalk™ protocol for communications, and be fully LonMark® and LNS (LonWorks® Network Services) compliant. The dataline shall provide a highly reliable communications bus for transferring control and status between the relay panels. The dataline shall be self-powering at each relay panel and not require any ancillary equipment to function properly.
2. The dataline, in addition to linking together multiple relay panels, shall be capable of extending out from the electrical closet, and provide a single communications bus to allow softwired dataline switches to communicate with the panels.
3. The dataline can also connect to a single softwired dataline timeclock mounted in the interior of a relay panel or a separate enclosure at another location.

B. Features

1. Dataline shall be 18/4 twisted conductor with shield meeting Class 2P NEC code requirements. The dataline can be run in a loop, serial, or star configuration. Minimum 1 turn per 3 inches; 50 pf/ft. max.
2. Maximum length for all dataline wire in the system is 1,500 feet.
3. Maximum number of devices (panels/switch modules/timeclocks) on a dataline is 127.

2.3 SOFTWIRED DATALINE SWITCHES

A. Description

1. To allow individual overrides, dataline switches shall be terminated to each panel's 4 wire "Local Dataline". Switches shall be available in either single, dual, quad, or octal (1 button, 2 button, 4 button, or 8 button) designs. The single, dual, and quad devices mount in a standard single gang box, while the octal version mounts in a two gang box.
2. Each button in a switch module can be individually programmed. Programming is done by a "Softwiring Sequence" rather than with a handheld keypad or laptop. Each button can be assigned to any one of the following four functions:
   a. Control any individual relay in any single panel
   b. Control any group of relays in any single panel
   c. Control any of the eight channels (A-H) in a single panel
   d. Control the same channel letter (A-H) in any chosen group of panels in the system.
3. For applications that require pattern switching, any button can perform its function using an "ON/OFF/Not Controlled" pattern of relays instead of the normal All ON/All OFF.

B. Features

1. Switches shall have a non-breakable Lexan body and a matching screwless Lexan wallplate.
2. Each switch module shall use a bi-color LED pilot light for the individual buttons to indicate status of the controlled relay or group of relays. LED indications are Red for All ON, Green for Mixed State (some relays in the group ON and others OFF), and No LED for All OFF.
3. Switch shall also include a locator light.
4. Individual buttons shall have a removable clear cover to allow standard 3/8 inch tape to use for labeling the controlled loads.
5. The dual, quad, and octal switches shall all include a single master button that will override all relays controlled by the individual buttons OFF, or Restore them to their original state. Each switch unit's master button function can be configured to perform a "Master On/Off", "OFF Only", or "Disabled" function if desired.
6. Dip switches on the back of the module shall allow switch units to be designated for "Cleaning Crew" Control. This prevents the switch from turning off the occupant's lights accidentally.
7. Each switch module is available in a Smart Keylock version. Once a key is inserted, the individual buttons will function for five minutes.

2.4 SOFTWIRED CLOCK

A. Description

1. Using the same dataline as mentioned above, provide a softwired timeclock. From any plug-in point on the dataline, timeclock can be used to: (1) schedule any of the 8 channel groups (A-H) in the relay panel network and (2) program softwired dataline switches. Schedules are defined using "Occupied vs. Unoccupied" times to simplify data entry.
2. Timeclock shall include user-selectable intelligent scenarios to handle standard lighting control functions for each channel independently. Selectable scenarios shall include:
   a. Scheduled ON / Scheduled OFF
   b. Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
   c. Astronomical ON / Astronomical OFF (with optional offset)
   d. Astronomical ON / Scheduled OFF (with optional offset)
3. Each channel can be assigned a standard time delay from 1-256 minutes. During "Occupied" hours, the time delays do not take effect. During "Unoccupied" hours, the time delays will ensure that overridden lights are automatically turned off.
4. Each channel can be assigned an automatic "blinking" of the lights before they are turned off to allow occupants the opportunity to enter an override without being put in the dark. The time interval between the blink warn and "off" operation shall be user configurable between 1 and 15 minutes.

B. Features

1. The timeclock will provide a clear 9-line, 22-character per line display and a simple user interface. A single button can be used to bring up a context sensitive help screen to assist the user.
2. Timeclock to take into account leap year, daylight savings dates, holidays, and be certified as "Year 2000 Approved".

2.5 SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturer shall provide Windows®-based configuration "plug-ins" for system commissioning, programming, monitoring and control. Software shall be capable of functioning with any available LNS network tool.

B. Once the system parameters have been programmed, system shall allow any user-definable feature (schedules, relay groups, switch assignments) to be field modified without the need for configuration software or systems integration expertise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install lighting control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Softwired Switches and/or photocells shall be mounted in the spaces as indicated on the Reflected Ceiling Plans. Each low voltage wire shall be labeled clearly indicating which relay panel it connects to. Use only properly color coded, stranded #18 AWG (or larger) wire as indicated on the drawings. All relays and switches shall be tested after installation to confirm proper operation and the loads recorded on the directory card in each panel.

B. The relay panels shall be mounted in electrical closets as indicated on the drawings. The numbered relays in the panel shall be wired to control the power to each load as indicated on the Panel Wiring Schedules included in the drawings. All power wiring will be identified with the circuit breaker number controlling the load. If multiple circuit breaker panels are feeding into a relay panel, wires shall clearly indicate the originating panel's designation.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Manufacturer shall provide a factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Manufacturer shall provide factory authorized application engineer to train owner personnel in the operation and programming of the lighting control system.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION

A. Manufacturer shall provide system documentation including:

1. System 1-line showing all panels, number and type of switches, dataline, and network timeclock.
2. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
3. Panel wiring schedules
4. Typical wiring diagrams for each component.

END OF SECTION 16560

SECTION 16721 - ALARM & DETECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to fire alarm and detection systems.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. SCOPE: Includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Provide alarm and detection system as described in Contract Documents.
2. Provide raceway, conductors, boxes, and miscellaneous items required for complete system.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Division 15 – Fire Suppression (water flow switches, post indicating valves, and valve tamper switches).
2. Section 16001 - General Electrical Requirements

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. System is an existing intelligent, addressable automatic fire alarm system consisting of control panel, power supplies, alarm initiating devices, alarm indicating devices, and off-site communicating devices. Provide compatible devices to match existing Simplex system.

B. Style 'D' (Class A) loop type initiating device circuits and Style 'Z' (Class A) loop type alarm indicating circuits.

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Operation of manual station or automatic activation of any smoke detector, heat detector, or sprinkler flow device shall -
   a. Cause system evacuation devices to operate.
   b. Indicate zone in alarm on control panel.
   c. Indicate zone in alarm on remote annunciator (if provided).
   d. Initiate off-site alarm notification system (if provided).
   e. Shut down all supply fans operating at 2000 CFM (if any) and over.
   f. Close all fire/smoke dampers (if any).
2. System shall return to normal when operated device is returned to normal and control panel is manually reset, except alarms may be silenced as specified below.
3. Alarm may be silenced by switch in control panel.
   a. Ring Back Feature - When silenced, this shall not prevent the resounding of subsequent alarms if another zone should alarm.
4. When alarms are silenced, zone indicating red LEDs on control panel and remote annunciator shall remain on until operated device is returned to normal and control panel is manually reset.

5. Green pilot LED shall normally be on indicating that system is receiving normal power. Failure of normal power shall cause this LED to extinguish.
6. Amber trouble LED and trouble alarm, operating together, shall signal trouble condition.
   a. Following conditions shall signal trouble condition -
      1) Failure of normal power.
      2) Opens or short circuits on indicating circuits.
      3) Disarrangements in system wiring.
      4) Control panel circuit board removal.
      5) Ground faults.
   b. Trouble silencing switch shall silence trouble alarm which shall be arranged so trouble LED shall remain lit until system is restored to normal. As ring-back feature, trouble alarm shall resound as reminder to return silencing switch to normal position.
7. Supervisory LED, separate from trouble LED, and alarm, operating together, shall signal operation of supervisory device, such as control valve tamper, low air pressure, and low temperature switches. Alarm silence switch shall operate in same manner as trouble alarm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings shall be prepared by authorized factory representative and include -
   a. Single line diagram of actual system showing interconnection of all modules, detectors, horns, panels, and wiring counts. Diagrams are to be drawn on sheet sizes consistent with the contract documents and performed in a good workmanlike manner. Typical riser diagrams are not acceptable.
   b. Complete wiring diagrams.
   c. Manufacturer's original catalog data and descriptive information on each piece of equipment to be used.

B. Quality Assurance Submittals

1. Provide instruction manual from Manufacturer which explains what is to be done in event of various indications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. System shall meet approval of authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
2. Equipment, devices, and cable shall be UL or Factory Mutual listed for use in fire alarm systems.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with the following standards

1. NFPA 70-THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
2. NFPA 72-Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Protective Signaling Systems - Current Adopted Edition
3. NFPA 72- INSTALLATION OF AUTOMATIC FIRE DETECTORS

C. GUARANTEE: All equipment and systems shall be guaranteed by the contractor for a period of one year following acceptance by the owner. The guarantee shall include all parts, labor, prompt field service, pickup, installation and delivery.

D. MANUFACTURER: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturing of fire alarm and detection equipment and accessories of the types and sizes required.

E. INSTALLER: The contractor for the automatic fire alarm systems shall be a duly licensed fire alarm contractor by the state of Utah. The contractor must be regularly engaged in the installation, testing and maintenance of automatic fire alarm and detection systems. The contractor shall be fully familiar with all local conditions, codes and requirements.

F. PRIOR APPROVALS:

1. Any equipment proposed as equal, to that specified, shall conform to the standards indicated, and the manufacturer shall supply proof of having produced similar equipment that has been in satisfactory service for the past five years.
2. The contractor must obtain the engineers approval, in writing, ten working days prior to bidding equipment other than that specified. The manufacturers' name, model numbers, working samples of all proposed devices, UL test reports, three copies of working drawings, and engineering data shall be submitted to the engineer for his approval.

1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Instruct Owner's representative in proper operation and maintenance procedures.

1.7 TEST AND REPORTS:

A. The contractor shall perform all of the electrical and mechanical tests required by the equipment manufacturer. All test reports shall be submitted as part of the Acceptance Test Procedure required by these specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS / INSTALLERS:

A. Provide devices to match existing:

Manufacturer	Installer / Telephone
Simplex Grinnell	Simplex Grinnell / (801) 262-9406

2.2 COMPONENTS:

A. Equipment and accessories furnished under terms of this Specification shall be standard products of single manufacturer, or include written statement by Control Panel Manufacturer confirming compatibility of components and inclusion of these components under system warranty.

B. Control Panel

1. Listed under UL Standard 864.
2. Solid state modular design with flush or semi-flush mounting.
3. Control functions shall be behind locked door with annunciating devices visible through door. Single key shall operate all keyed functions in system. Provide three keys.
4. Each zone shall be electrically supervised in accordance with wiring style specified.
5. Provide integral surge protection.
6. Make provisions for remote annunciator.
7. Make provisions for connection to off-site alarm notification system. Provide separate dry contacts for alarm and supervisory/trouble alarms.

8. Power Supply –
   a. Provide green LED indication of normal power supply.
   b. Loss of normal power shall activate trouble alarm.
   c. Meet requirements of and size in accordance with UL Standard 1481 and NFPA 72.
   d. Include standby batteries, charger, and automatic transfer equipment.
9. Visual Annunciation –
   a. Separate indication on each zone for alarm, trouble, or supervisory conditions.
   b. Visual indication shall be by LED lights or other easily identifiable method.
   c. Zones shall be permanently custom labeled by zone name, not number.
   d. Fault or trouble condition on any zone shall not affect any other zone.
10. Audible Horn Alarm Annunciation –
   a. Provide separate and distinct alarm signals for alarm and trouble conditions.
   b. Alarm signal shall also operate strobe lights, if specified.
   c. Provide alarm silence switches at control panel.
   d. Trouble alarm shall be horn integral to control panel.
   e. Supervisory alarm may be same audible alarm as trouble alarm, but with separate visual annunciation.
   f. Provide weatherproof (WP) enclosure for devices located outside or in damp or wet locations

B. Alarm Initiating Devices

1. Automatic Smoke Detectors –
   a. Photoelectric type.
   b. Listed under UL Standard 268.
   c. Provide visual indication of alarm on unit when normally pulsed supervisory LED glows continuously.

C. Alarm Indicating Devices

1. Fire Alarm Horns –
   a. Wall mounted flush or semi-flush.
   b. Non-coded audible output of 90 dB minimum at 10 feet.
   c. Listed under UL Standard 464.
2. Combination Horn/Strobe –
   a. Wall mounted flush or semi-flush.
   b. Non-coded audible output of 90 dB minimum at 10 feet.
   c. Integrally mounted flashing light unit with block letters 'FIRE'. Minimum light intensity of 75 candela and flash rate between one and three Hertz.
   d. Listed under UL Standards 464 and 1971.
   e. Provide mini horn/strobes in restrooms.
3. Strobe –
   a. Wall mounted flush or semi-flush.
   b. Flashing light unit with block letters 'FIRE'. Minimum light intensity of 75 candela and flash rate between one and three Hertz.
   c. Listed under UL Standards 1971.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install fire alarm and detection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and complying with applicable portions of NEC, NFPA and NECA's "Standard of Installation".

B. Label zone indicators on control unit indicating location and type of initiating device, i.e., CORRIDOR SMOKE, VALVE TAMPER, AIR SYSTEM SMOKE, etc. Labels shall be engraved plastic laminate, or other permanent labelling system as supplied by Control Unit Manufacturer.

C. Raceway: Install fire alarm conductors in raceway. Fire alarm system conductors from different zones may be combined in common conduit. Make certain that raceway size and wire quantity, size, and type are suitable for equipment supplied and is within NEC standards. No wiring other than that directly associated with the fire alarm and detection systems shall be permitted inside the fire alarm conduits. All conduit, mounting boxes, junction boxes, panels, detectors, alarm devices, etc. shall be mounted and fastened with appropriate fittings to insure positive grounding throughout the entire system.

D. Install conductors, and make connections, to water flow switches and valve tamper switches.

E. Loop wires through each device on zone for proper supervision. Tee-taps not permitted. Wiring splices are to be avoided to the maximum extent possible, if needed, they must be made only in junction boxes. Transposing or changing wire color coding of the wires shall not be permitted.

F. Provide dust protection for installed and existing (if any) smoke detectors until finish work is completed and building is ready for occupancy.

G. Protect conductors from cuts, abrasion and other damage during construction.

H. Minimum conductor size shall be 14 AWG unless otherwise specified. Shielded and/or stranded conductors shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer.

I. Do not install ceiling mounted detectors within 3 feet of air discharge grills. Coordinate with other trades as required.

J. Do not install manual fire alarm boxes close to light switches.

K. Post copy of wire identification list inside fire alarm panel door or other area accessible to fire alarm service personnel.

L. The control and other panels shall be mounted with sufficient clearance for observation and testing.

M. All fire alarm junction boxes shall be identified with zone number and red paint for easy identification.

3.2 TESTING AND MAINTENANCE :

A. Final test and inspection shall be held in the presence of the engineer, the owner, and the Utah State Fire Marshall to their satisfaction. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall conduct the tests. The contractor shall supply the personnel and equipment necessary to conduct the testing at no additional cost to the owner.

1. Two-way radios, approved type of smoke as recommended by the manufacturer and hair dryer (or

other means to set of heat detectors) and 3 K ohm resistor to test ground fault shall be provided by electrical contractor or fire alarm system representative.

2. Each detector shall be tested and each zone shall be opened to test Class A loop and ground fault.
3. Test operation of trouble annunciation on each circuit.
4. Perform complete testing of control panel functions.

B. At the end of the one year warranty period, provide testing and maintenance to the satisfaction of the AHJ.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All fire detection devices shall be marked in nominal ½" high letters with the zone and device number (for example 1-20, indicates zone 1, device number 20).

END OF SECTION 16721

SECTION 16786 - CLOCK SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 16 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 16 section making reference to clock systems.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of clock systems work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Types of equipment included in this section are:

1. Synchronous-Wired Secondary Clocks.
2. Master Clock
3. Digital Clocks

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 16001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data of clock systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide clock systems as indicated on drawings and as specified herein or as otherwise approved by addenda.

2.2 SYNCHRONOUS-WIRED SECONDARY CLOCKS:

A. Provide secondary clocks in locations shown on drawings. Provide 12" round semi-flush clocks with black hands and numerals displayed against a white background. Equip clock with metal case, sweep second hand, and synchronous motor with correction armature. Construct clock to individually and automatically self-regulate with the master clock. Correction range in any one hour shall be 55 seconds for fast time, 59 minutes for slow time on both an individual and system basis. Correction shall be accomplished at the rate of one hour in one minute. Only those clocks at variance with the master control shall be accelerated or stopped as may be required to place them in synchronization with the master control. The equipment shall be supplied with special flush outlet boxes and shall have plugs for connecting clocks to circuit.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Simplex Time Recorder Co.
2. Cincinnati Time Recorder Co
3. Edwards

2.3 MASTER CLOCKS:

A. Provide master clock with programmable input to serve synchronous-wired secondary clocks as described above.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Simplex Time Recorder Co.
2. Cincinnati Time Recorder Co
3. Edwards

2.4 DIGITAL CLOCKS:

A. DOUBLE CLOCK OUTLETS: Each double digital clock outlet shall consist of the following equipment:

1. Digital Clock: 4" Celestra Digital Clock, Simplex 6301-9140 (2 Each)
2. Double Dial Bracket: Celestra, Simplex 2301-9506 (1 Each)
3. Mounting Bracket: Simplex 6301-9801 (2 Each)
4. Galvanized Box Double Dial Clock: Simplex 2975-9024 (1 Each)

B. DIGITAL CLOCK AMPLIFIER:

1. Provide new digital clock amplifier in ratings as required to power digital time clocks.

C. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Simplex Time Recorder Co.
2. Cincinnati Time Recorder Co
3. Edwards

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install clock systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 WIRING METHODS:

A. Provide all wiring of clock program systems in accordance with all manufacturer's instructions. Completely enclose all wiring in conduit. Refer to other applicable electrical section.

3.3 TRAINING:

A. The manufacturer's representative shall demonstrate the operation of the system at the time of acceptance. The representative shall also instruct institutional personnel as to the care and operation of the equipment. The manufacturer shall also supply six sets of operating instructions, wiring diagrams, maintenance and repair data.

END OF SECTION 16786